# Sage 9.4 Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization

*Release 9.4*

**The Sage Development Team**

**Aug 24, 2021**

# CONTENTS

# KNAPSACK PROBLEMS

This module implements a number of solutions to various knapsack problems, otherwise known as linear integer programming problems. Solutions to the following knapsack problems are implemented:

- Solving the subset sum problem for super-increasing sequences.
- General case using Linear Programming

AUTHORS:

- Minh Van Nguyen (2009-04): initial version
- Nathann Cohen (2009-08): Linear Programming version

## 1.1 Definition of Knapsack problems

You have already had a knapsack problem, so you should know, but in case you do not, a knapsack problem is what happens when you have hundred of items to put into a bag which is too small, and you want to pack the most useful of them.

When you formally write it, here is your problem:

- Your bag can contain a weight of at most $W$.
- Each item $i$ has a weight $w_i$.
- Each item $i$ has a usefulness $u_i$.

You then want to maximize the total usefulness of the items you will store into your bag, while keeping sure the weight of the bag will not go over $W$.

As a linear program, this problem can be represented this way (if you define $b_i$ as the binary variable indicating whether the item $i$ is to be included in your bag):

$$\text{Maximize: } \sum_i b_i u_i$$
$$\text{Such that: } \sum_i b_i w_i \leq W$$
$$\forall i, b_i \text{ binary variable}$$

(For more information, see the Wikipedia article Knapsack_problem)

## 1.2 Examples

If your knapsack problem is composed of three items (weight, value) defined by (1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3), and a bag of maximum weight 2, you can easily solve it this way:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2)
[5.0, [(1, 2), (0.500000000000000, 3)]]
```

## 1.3 Super-increasing sequences

We can test for whether or not a sequence is super-increasing:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: seq = Superincreasing(L)
sage: seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 8
sage: seq.is_superincreasing()
True
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([1,3,5,7])
False
```

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence and target sum:

```
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).subset_sum(98)
[69, 21, 5, 2, 1]
```

**class** sage.numerical.knapsack.**Superincreasing**(*seq=None*)

> Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`
>
> A class for super-increasing sequences.
>
> Let $L = (a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_n)$ be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers. Then $L$ is said to be super-increasing if each $a_i$ is strictly greater than the sum of all previous values. That is, for each $a_i \in L$ the sequence $L$ must satisfy the property
>
> $$a_i > \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} a_k$$
>
> in order to be called a super-increasing sequence, where $|L| \geq 2$. If $L$ has only one element, it is also defined to be a super-increasing sequence.
>
> If `seq` is `None`, then construct an empty sequence. By definition, this empty sequence is not super-increasing.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `seq` – (default: `None`) a non-empty sequence.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([1,3,5,7])
False
sage: seq = Superincreasing(); seq
An empty sequence.
sage: seq = Superincreasing([1, 3, 6]); seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 3
sage: seq = Superincreasing(list([1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919])); seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 8
```

**is_superincreasing**(*seq=None*)

Determine whether or not `seq` is super-increasing.

If `seq=None` then determine whether or not `self` is super-increasing.

Let $L = (a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_n)$ be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers. Then $L$ is said to be super-increasing if each $a_i$ is strictly greater than the sum of all previous values. That is, for each $a_i \in L$ the sequence $L$ must satisfy the property

$$a_i > \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} a_k$$

in order to be called a super-increasing sequence, where $|L| \geq 2$. If $L$ has exactly one element, then it is also defined to be a super-increasing sequence.

INPUT:

- `seq` – (default: `None`) a sequence to test

OUTPUT:

- If `seq` is `None`, then test `self` to determine whether or not it is super-increasing. In that case, return `True` if `self` is super-increasing; `False` otherwise.

- If `seq` is not `None`, then test `seq` to determine whether or not it is super-increasing. Return `True` if `seq` is super-increasing; `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

By definition, an empty sequence is not super-increasing:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([])
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing()
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing(tuple())
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing(())
False
```

But here is an example of a super-increasing sequence:

```
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
sage: L = (1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919)
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
```

A super-increasing sequence can have zero as one of its elements:

```
sage: L = [0, 1, 2, 4]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
```

A super-increasing sequence can be of length 1:

```
sage: Superincreasing([randint(0, 100)]).is_superincreasing()
True
```

**largest_less_than**($N$)

Return the largest integer in the sequence `self` that is less than or equal to `N`.

This function narrows down the candidate solution using a binary trim, similar to the way binary search halves the sequence at each iteration.

INPUT:

- `N` – integer; the target value to search for.

OUTPUT:

The largest integer in `self` that is less than or equal to `N`. If no solution exists, then return `None`.

EXAMPLES:

When a solution is found, return it:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819]
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(207)
179
sage: L = (2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819)
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(2)
2
```

But if no solution exists, return `None`:

```
sage: L = [2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819]
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(-1) is None
True
```

**subset_sum**($N$)

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence.

Let $S = (s_1, s_2, s_3, \ldots, s_n)$ be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers, and let $N \in \mathbf{Z}$ be non-negative. The subset sum problem asks for a subset $A \subseteq S$ all of whose elements sum to $N$. This method specializes the subset sum problem to the case of super-increasing sequences. If a solution exists, then it is also a super-increasing sequence.

---

**Note:** This method only solves the subset sum problem for super-increasing sequences. In general, solving the subset sum problem for an arbitrary sequence is known to be computationally hard.

---

INPUT:

- `N` – a non-negative integer.

OUTPUT:

- A non-empty subset of `self` whose elements sum to `N`. This subset is also a super-increasing sequence. If no such subset exists, then return the empty list.

ALGORITHMS:

The algorithm used is adapted from page 355 of [HPS2008].

EXAMPLES:

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence and target sum:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).subset_sum(98)
[69, 21, 5, 2, 1]
```

sage.numerical.knapsack.**knapsack**(*seq*, *binary*, *max=True*, *value_only=1*, *solver=False*, *verbose=None*, *integrality_tolerance=0*)

Solves the knapsack problem

For more information on the knapsack problem, see the documentation of the *knapsack module* or the Wikipedia article Knapsack_problem.

INPUT:

- `seq` – Two different possible types:

  - A sequence of tuples (`weight, value, something1, something2, ...`). Note that only the first two coordinates (`weight` and `values`) will be taken into account. The rest (if any) will be ignored. This can be useful if you need to attach some information to the items.

  - A sequence of reals (a value of 1 is assumed).

- `binary` – When set to `True`, an item can be taken 0 or 1 time. When set to `False`, an item can be taken any amount of times (while staying integer and positive).

- `max` – Maximum admissible weight.

- `value_only` – When set to `True`, only the maximum useful value is returned. When set to `False`, both the maximum useful value and an assignment are returned.

- `solver` – (default: `None`) Specify a Mixed Integer Linear Programming (MILP) solver to be used. If set to `None`, the default one is used. For more information on MILP solvers and which default solver is used, see the method *solve* of the class *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

- `verbose` – integer (default: `0`). Sets the level of verbosity. Set to 0 by default, which means quiet.

- `integrality_tolerance` – parameter for use with MILP solvers over an inexact base ring; see *MixedIntegerLinearProgram.get_values()*.

OUTPUT:

If `value_only` is set to `True`, only the maximum useful value is returned. Else (the default), the function returns a pair [`value`,`list`], where `list` can be of two types according to the type of `seq`:

- The list of tuples $(w_i, u_i, ...)$ occurring in the solution.

- A list of reals where each real is repeated the number of times it is taken into the solution.

EXAMPLES:

If your knapsack problem is composed of three items (`weight, value`) defined by (`1,2`), (`1.5,1`), (`0.5,3`), and a bag of maximum weight 2, you can easily solve it this way:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2)
[5.0, [(1, 2), (0.500000000000000, 3)]]

sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2, value_only=True)
5.0
```

Besides weight and value, you may attach any data to the items:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1, 2, 'spam'), (0.5, 3, 'a', 'lot')])
[3.0, [(0.500000000000000, 3, 'a', 'lot')]]
```

In the case where all the values (usefulness) of the items are equal to one, you do not need embarrass yourself with the second values, and you can just type for items $(1, 1), (1.5, 1), (0.5, 1)$ the command:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack([1,1.5,0.5], max=2, value_only=True)
2.0
```

# MIXED INTEGER LINEAR PROGRAMMING

This module implements classes and methods for the efficient solving of Linear Programs (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Programs (MILP).

*Do you want to understand how the simplex method works?* See the `interactive_simplex_method` module (educational purposes only)

## 2.1 Definition

A linear program (LP) is an optimization problem (Wikipedia article Optimization_(mathematics)) in the following form

$$\max\{c^T x \mid Ax \le b, x \ge 0\}$$

with given $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m,n}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and unknown $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. If some or all variables in the vector $x$ are restricted over the integers $\mathbf{Z}$, the problem is called mixed integer linear program (MILP). A wide variety of problems in optimization can be formulated in this standard form. Then, solvers are able to calculate a solution.

## 2.2 Example

Imagine you want to solve the following linear system of three equations:

- $w_0 + w_1 + w_2 - 14w_3 = 0$

- $w_1 + 2w_2 - 8w_3 = 0$

- $2w_2 - 3w_3 = 0$

and this additional inequality:

- $w_0 - w_1 - w_2 \ge 0$

where all $w_i \in \mathbf{Z}^+$. You know that the trivial solution is $w_i = 0$, but what is the first non-trivial one with $w_3 \ge 1$?

A mixed integer linear program can give you an answer:

1. You have to create an instance of `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` and – in our case – specify that it is a minimization.

2. Create a dictionary `w` of non-negative integer variables `w` via `w = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)`.

3. Add those three equations as equality constraints via `add_constraint`.

4. Also add the inequality constraint.

5. Add an inequality constraint $w_3 \geq 1$ to exclude the trivial solution.

6. Specify the objective function via *set_objective*. In our case that is just $w_3$. If it is a pure constraint satisfaction problem, specify it as None.

7. To check if everything is set up correctly, you can print the problem via *show*.

8. *Solve* it and print the solution.

The following example shows all these steps:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=False, solver = "GLPK")
sage: w = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[0] + w[1] + w[2] - 14*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[1] + 2*w[2] - 8*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*w[2] - 3*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[0] - w[1] - w[2] >= 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[3] >= 1)
sage: p.set_objective(w[3])
sage: p.show()
Minimization:
   x_3
Constraints:
  0.0 <= x_0 + x_1 + x_2 - 14.0 x_3 <= 0.0
  0.0 <= x_1 + 2.0 x_2 - 8.0 x_3 <= 0.0
  0.0 <= 2.0 x_2 - 3.0 x_3 <= 0.0
  - x_0 + x_1 + x_2 <= 0.0
  - x_3 <= -1.0
Variables:
  x_0 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
  x_1 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
  x_2 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
  x_3 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
sage: print('Objective Value: {}'.format(p.solve()))
Objective Value: 2.0
sage: for i, v in sorted(p.get_values(w, convert=ZZ, tolerance=1e-3).items()):
....:     print(f'w_{i} = {v}')
w_0 = 15
w_1 = 10
w_2 = 3
w_3 = 2
```

Different backends compute with different base fields, for example:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]
0.5 + 1.5*x_0

sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

```
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]
1/2 + 3/2*x_0
```

## 2.3 More about MIP variables

The underlying MILP backends always work with matrices where each column corresponds to a linear variable. The variable corresponding to the $i$-th column (counting from 0) is displayed as `x_i`.

*MixedIntegerLinearProgram* maintains a dynamic mapping from the arbitrary keys indexing the components of *MIPVariable* objects to the backend variables (indexed by nonnegative integers). Backend variables are created when a component of a *MIPVariable* is accessed.

To make your code more readable, you can construct one or several *MIPVariable* objects that can be arbitrarily named and indexed. This can be done by calling `new_variable()` several times, or by the following special syntax:

```
sage: mip.<a,b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: a
MIPVariable a with 0 real components
sage: 5 + a[1] + 2*b[3]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

Indices can be any object, not necessarily integers. Multi-indices are also allowed:

```
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ]
x_2
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ] - 7*b[2]
x_2 - 7*x_3
sage: mip.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
Variables:
  a[1] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  b[3] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  a[(4, 'string', Rational Field)] = x_2 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  b[2] = x_3 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
```

Upper/lower bounds on a variable can be specified either as separate constraints (see *add_constraint*) or using the methods *set_max* and *set_min* respectively.

## 2.4 The default MIP variable

As a special shortcut, it is not necessary to call `new_variable()`. A *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* has a default *MIPVariable*, whose components are obtained by using the syntax `mip[key]`, where $key$ is an arbitrary key:

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: 5 + mip[2] + 2*mip[7]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

## 2.5 Index of functions and methods

Below are listed the methods of *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*. This module also implements the *MIPSolverException* exception, as well as the *MIPVariable* class.

| | |
|---|---|
| *add_constraint()* | Adds a constraint to the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` |
| *base_ring()* | Return the base ring |
| *best_known_objective_bound()* | Return the value of the currently best known bound |
| *constraints()* | Returns a list of constraints, as 3-tuples |
| *default_variable()* | Return the default `MIPVariable` of $self$. |
| *get_backend()* | Returns the backend instance used |
| *get_max()* | Returns the maximum value of a variable |
| *get_min()* | Returns the minimum value of a variable |
| *get_objective_value()* | Return the value of the objective function |
| *get_relative_objective_gap()* | Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution |
| *get_values()* | Return values found by the previous call to `solve()` |
| *is_binary()* | Tests whether the variable e is binary |
| *is_integer()* | Tests whether the variable is an integer |
| *is_real()* | Tests whether the variable is real |
| *linear_constraints_parent()* | Return the parent for all linear constraints |
| *linear_functions_parent()* | Return the parent for all linear functions |
| *new_variable()* | Returns an instance of `MIPVariable` associated |
| *number_of_constraints()* | Returns the number of constraints assigned so far |
| *number_of_variables()* | Returns the number of variables used so far |
| *polyhedron()* | Returns the polyhedron defined by the Linear Program |
| *remove_constraint()* | Removes a constraint from self |
| *remove_constraints()* | Remove several constraints |
| *set_binary()* | Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as binary |
| *set_integer()* | Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as integer |
| *set_max()* | Sets the maximum value of a variable |
| *set_min()* | Sets the minimum value of a variable |
| *set_objective()* | Sets the objective of the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` |
| *set_problem_name()* | Sets the name of the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` |
| *set_real()* | Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as real |
| *show()* | Displays the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` in a human-readable |
| *solve()* | Solves the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` |
| *solver_parameter()* | Return or define a solver parameter |
| *sum()* | Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements |
| *write_lp()* | Write the linear program as a LP file |
| *write_mps()* | Write the linear program as a MPS file |

AUTHORS:

- Risan (2012/02): added extension for exact computation

**exception** sage.numerical.mip.**MIPSolverException**

Bases: `RuntimeError`

Exception raised when the solver fails.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.mip import MIPSolverException
sage: e = MIPSolverException("Error")
sage: e
MIPSolverException('Error'...)
sage: print(e)
Error
```

**class** sage.numerical.mip.**MIPVariable**

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

`MIPVariable` is a variable used by the class `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

> **Warning:** You should not instantiate this class directly. Instead, use *MixedIntegerLinearProgram.* *new_variable()*.

**copy_for_mip**(*mip*)

Returns a copy of `self` suitable for a new *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* instance `mip`.

For this to make sense, `mip` should have been obtained as a copy of `self.mip()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: pv = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: pv[0]
x_0
sage: q = copy(p)
sage: qv = pv.copy_for_mip(q)
sage: pv[77]
x_1
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: q.number_of_variables()
1
sage: qv[33]
x_1
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: q.number_of_variables()
2

sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: pv = p.new_variable(indices=[3, 7])
sage: q = copy(p)
sage: qv = pv.copy_for_mip(q)
sage: qv[3]
x_0
sage: qv[5]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: 5 does not index a component of MIPVariable with 2 real components
```

**items**()

Return the pairs (keys,value) contained in the dictionary.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: sorted(v.items())
[(0, x_0), (1, x_1)]
```

**keys**()

Return the keys already defined in the dictionary.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: sorted(v.keys())
[0, 1]
```

**mip**()

Returns the *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* in which `self` is a variable.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p == v.mip()
True
```

**set_max**(*max*)

Sets an upper bound on the variable.

INPUT:

- `max` – an upper bound, or `None` to mean that the variable is unbounded.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.get_max(v)
sage: p.get_max(v[0])
sage: p.set_max(v,4)
sage: p.get_max(v)
4
sage: p.get_max(v[0])
4.0
```

**set_min**(*min*)

Sets a lower bound on the variable.

INPUT:

- `min` – a lower bound, or `None` to mean that the variable is unbounded.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.get_min(v)
0
sage: p.get_min(v[0])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v,4)
sage: p.get_min(v)
4
sage: p.get_min(v[0])
4.0
```

**values()**

Return the symbolic variables associated to the current dictionary.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: sorted(v.values(), key=str)
[x_0, x_1]
```

**class** sage.numerical.mip.**MixedIntegerLinearProgram**

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

The `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` class is the link between Sage, linear programming (LP) and mixed integer programming (MIP) solvers.

A Mixed Integer Linear Program (MILP) consists of variables, linear constraints on these variables, and an objective function which is to be maximised or minimised under these constraints.

See the thematic tutorial on Linear Programming (Mixed Integer) or Wikipedia article Linear_programming for further information on linear programming, and the *MILP module* for its use in Sage.

INPUT:

- `solver` – selects a solver; see Solvers (backends) for more information and installation instructions for optional solvers.

    - `solver="GLPK"`: The GNU Linear Programming Kit.

    - `solver="GLPK/exact"`: GLPK's implementation of an exact rational simplex method.

    - `solver="Coin"`: The COIN-OR CBC (COIN Branch and Cut) solver.

    - `solver="CPLEX"`, provided by the proprietary IBM ILOG CPLEX Optimization Studio.

    - `solver="Gurobi"`: The proprietary Gurobi solver.

    - `solver="CVXOPT"`: See the CVXOPT web site.

    - `solver="PPL"`: An exact rational solver (for small scale instances) provided by the Parma Polyhedra Library (PPL).

    - `solver="InteractiveLP"`: A didactical implementation of the revised simplex method in Sage. It works over any exact ordered field, the default is QQ.

    - If `solver=None` (default), the default solver is used (see *default_mip_solver()*).

    - `solver` can also be a callable (such as a class), see *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.get_solver()* for examples.

- maximization

  – When set to `True` (default), the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` is defined as a maximization.

  – When set to `False`, the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` is defined as a minimization.

- constraint_generation – Only used when `solver=None`.

  – When set to `True`, after solving the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`, it is possible to add a constraint, and then solve it again. The effect is that solvers that do not support this feature will not be used.

  – Defaults to `False`.

**See also:**

- *default_mip_solver()* – Returns/Sets the default MIP solver.

EXAMPLES:

Computation of a maximum stable set in Petersen's graph:

```
sage: g = graphs.PetersenGraph()
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,solver='GLPK')
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(sum([b[v] for v in g]))
sage: for (u,v) in g.edges(labels=None):
....:     p.add_constraint(b[u] + b[v], max=1)
sage: p.solve(objective_only=True)
4.0
```

**add_constraint**(*linear_function*, *max=None*, *min=None*, *name=None*)
    Adds a constraint to the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

    INPUT:

- linear_function – Four different types of arguments are admissible:

  – A linear function. In this case, one of the arguments `min` or `max` has to be specified.

  – A linear constraint of the form `A <= B, A >= B, A <= B <= C, A >= B >= C` or `A == B`.

  – A vector-valued linear function, see *linear_tensor*. In this case, one of the arguments `min` or `max` has to be specified.

  – An (in)equality of vector-valued linear functions, that is, elements of the space of linear functions tensored with a vector space. See *linear_tensor_constraints* for details.

- max – constant or `None` (default). An upper bound on the linear function. This must be a numerical value for scalar linear functions, or a vector for vector-valued linear functions. Not allowed if the `linear_function` argument is a symbolic (in)-equality.

- min – constant or `None` (default). A lower bound on the linear function. This must be a numerical value for scalar linear functions, or a vector for vector-valued linear functions. Not allowed if the `linear_function` argument is a symbolic (in)-equality.

- name – A name for the constraint.

To set a lower and/or upper bound on the variables use the methods `set_min` and/or `set_max` of `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

EXAMPLES:

Consider the following linear program:

```
Maximize:
  x + 5 * y
Constraints:
  x + 0.2 y        <= 4
  1.5 * x + 3 * y <= 4
Variables:
  x is Real (min = 0, max = None)
  y is Real (min = 0, max = None)
```

It can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 5*x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + 0.2*x[1], max=4)
sage: p.add_constraint(1.5*x[0] + 3*x[1], max=4)
sage: p.solve()       # rel tol 1e-15
6.666666666666666
```

There are two different ways to add the constraint `x[5] + 3*x[7] <= x[6] + 3` to a `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

The first one consists in giving `add_constraint` this very expression:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] <= x[6] + 3)
```

The second (slightly more efficient) one is to use the arguments `min` or `max`, which can only be numerical values:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] - x[6], max=3)
```

One can also define double-bounds or equality using symbols <=, >= and ==:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] == x[6] + 3)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] <= x[6] + 3 <= x[8] + 27)
```

Using this notation, the previous program can be written as:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 5*x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + 0.2*x[1] <= 4)
sage: p.add_constraint(1.5*x[0] + 3*x[1] <= 4)
sage: p.solve()       # rel tol 1e-15
6.666666666666666
```

The two constraints can also be combined into a single vector-valued constraint:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 5*x[1])
sage: f_vec = vector([1, 1.5]) * x[0] + vector([0.2, 3]) * x[1];  f_vec
(1.0, 1.5)*x_0 + (0.2, 3.0)*x_1
sage: p.add_constraint(f_vec, max=vector([4, 4]))
```

```
sage: p.solve()       # rel tol 1e-15
6.666666666666666
```

Instead of specifying the maximum in the optional `max` argument, we can also use (in)equality notation for vector-valued linear functions:

```
sage: f_vec <= 4     # constant rhs becomes vector
(1.0, 1.5)*x_0 + (0.2, 3.0)*x_1 <= (4.0, 4.0)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 5*x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(f_vec <= 4)
sage: p.solve()       # rel tol 1e-15
6.666666666666666
```

Finally, one can use the matrix * *MIPVariable* notation to write vector-valued linear functions:

```
sage: m = matrix([[1.0, 0.2], [1.5, 3.0]]);  m
[ 1.00000000000000 0.200000000000000]
[ 1.50000000000000  3.00000000000000]
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 5*x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(m * x <= 4)
sage: p.solve()       # rel tol 1e-15
6.666666666666666
```

**base_ring**()
    Return the base ring.

    OUTPUT:

    A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: from sage.rings.all import AA
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='InteractiveLP', base_ring=AA)
sage: p.base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
sage: d = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(base_ring=d.base_ring())
sage: p.base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5 with sqrt5 = 2.
→236067977499790?
```

**best_known_objective_bound**()
    Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of *get_objective_value()* if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf *solver_parameter()*).

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
....:     p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: p.best_known_objective_bound() # random
48.0
```

**constraints**(*indices=None*)
    Returns a list of constraints, as 3-tuples.

    INPUT:

- `indices` – select which constraint(s) to return

    - If `indices = None`, the method returns the list of all the constraints.

    - If `indices` is an integer $i$, the method returns constraint $i$.

    - If `indices` is a list of integers, the method returns the list of the corresponding constraints.

    OUTPUT:

    Each constraint is returned as a triple `lower_bound, (indices, coefficients), upper_bound`. For each of those entries, the corresponding linear function is the one associating to variable `indices[i]` the coefficient `coefficients[i]`, and 0 to all the others.

    `lower_bound` and `upper_bound` are numerical values.

    EXAMPLES:

    First, let us define a small LP:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
```

To obtain the list of all constraints:

```
sage: p.constraints()          # not tested
[(1.0, ([1, 0], [-1.0, 1.0]), 4.0), (1.0, ([2, 0], [-2.0, 1.0]), None)]
```

Or constraint $0$ only:

---

```
sage: p.constraints(0)          # not tested
(1.0, ([1, 0], [-1.0, 1.0]), 4.0)
```

A list of constraints containing only 1:

```
sage: p.constraints([1])        # not tested
[(1.0, ([2, 0], [-2.0, 1.0]), None)]
```

**default_variable()**
> Return the default *MIPVariable* of $self$.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.default_variable()
MIPVariable with 0 real components
```

**get_backend()**
> Returns the backend instance used.
>
> This might be useful when access to additional functions provided by the backend is needed.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> This example uses the simplex algorithm and prints information:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: b.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_only")
sage: b.solver_parameter("verbosity_simplex", "GLP_MSG_ALL")
sage: ans = p.solve()
GLPK Simplex Optimizer...
2 rows, 2 columns, 4 non-zeros
*     0: obj =   7.000000000e+00 inf =   0.000e+00 (2)
*     2: obj =   9.400000000e+00 inf =   0.000e+00 (0)
OPTIMAL LP SOLUTION FOUND
sage: ans # rel tol 1e-5
9.4
```

**get_max**($v$)
> Returns the maximum value of a variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - v – a variable.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Maximum value of the variable, or None if the variable has no upper bound.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

```
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
sage: p.set_max(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
6.0
```

**get_min**(*v*)

Returns the minimum value of a variable.

INPUT:

  • v – a variable

OUTPUT:

Minimum value of the variable, or `None` if the variable has no lower bound.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
6.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1], None)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
```

**get_objective_value**()

Return the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve()  # rel tol 1e-5
9.4
sage: p.get_objective_value()  # rel tol 1e-5
9.4
```

**get_relative_objective_gap**()

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by $(\texttt{bestinteger} - \texttt{bestobjective})/(1e - 10 + |\texttt{bestobjective}|)$, where `bestinteger` is the value returned by *get_objective_value()* and `bestobjective` is the value returned by *best_known_objective_bound()*. For a maximization problem, the value is computed by $(\texttt{bestobjective} - \texttt{bestinteger})/(1e - 10 + |\texttt{bestobjective}|)$.

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
....:     p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: p.get_relative_objective_gap() # random
46.99999999999999
```

**get_values**(*convert=None*, *tolerance=None*, *\*lists*)
    Return values found by the previous call to `solve()`.

INPUT:

- `*lists` – any instance of `MIPVariable` (or one of its elements), or lists of them.

- `convert` – `None` (default), `ZZ`, `bool`, or `True`.

    - if `convert=None` (default), return all variable values as the backend provides them, i.e., as an element of `base_ring()` or a `float`.

    - if `convert=ZZ`, convert all variable values from the `base_ring()` by rounding to the nearest integer.

    - if `convert=bool`, convert all variable values from the `base_ring()` by rounding to 0/1 and converting to `bool`.

    - if `convert=True`, use `ZZ` for MIP variables declared integer or binary, and convert the values of all other variables to the `base_ring()`.

- `tolerance` – `None`, a positive real number, or `0` (if `base_ring()` is an exact ring). Required if `convert` is not `None` and any integer conversion is to be done. If the variable value differs from the nearest integer by more than `tolerance`, raise a `RuntimeError`.

OUTPUT:

- Each instance of `MIPVariable` is replaced by a dictionary containing the numerical values found for each corresponding variable in the instance.

- Each element of an instance of a `MIPVariable` is replaced by its corresponding numerical value.

---

**Note:** While a variable may be declared as binary or integer, its value is an element of the `base_ring()`, or for the numerical solvers, a `float`.

For the numerical solvers, `base_ring()` is RDF, an inexact ring. Code using `get_values` should always account for possible numerical errors.

Even for variables declared as binary or integer, or known to be an integer because of the mathematical properties of the model, the returned values cannot be expected to be exact integers. This is normal behavior of the numerical solvers.

---

For correct operation, any user code needs to avoid exact comparisons (==, !=) and instead allow for numerical tolerances. The magnitude of the numerical tolerances depends on both the model and the solver.

The arguments `convert` and `tolerance` facilitate writing correct code. See examples below.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[3] + 3*y[2,9] + x[5])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[3] + y[2,9] + 2*x[5], max=2)
sage: p.solve()
6.0
```

To return the value of `y[2,9]` in the optimal solution:

```
sage: p.get_values(y[2,9])
2.0
sage: type(_)
<class 'float'>
```

To convert the value to the *base_ring()*:

```
sage: p.get_values(y[2,9], convert=True)
2.0
sage: _.parent()
Real Double Field
```

To get a dictionary identical to `x` containing the values for the corresponding variables in the optimal solution:

```
sage: x_sol = p.get_values(x)
sage: sorted(x_sol)
[3, 5]
```

Obviously, it also works with variables of higher dimension:

```
sage: y_sol = p.get_values(y)
```

We could also have tried

```
sage: [x_sol, y_sol] = p.get_values(x, y)
```

Or:

```
sage: [x_sol, y_sol] = p.get_values([x, y])
```

Using `convert` and `tolerance`. First, a binary knapsack:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(3*x[1] + 4*x[2] + 5*x[3])
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x[1] + 3*x[2] + 4*x[3] <= 6)
sage: p.solve()
```

(continues on next page)

```
8.0
sage: x_opt = p.get_values(x); x_opt
{1: 1.0, 2: 0.0, 3: 1.0}
sage: type(x_opt[1])
<class 'float'>
sage: x_opt_ZZ = p.get_values(x, convert=True, tolerance=1e-6); x_opt_ZZ
{1: 1, 2: 0, 3: 1}
sage: x_opt_ZZ[1].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: x_opt_bool = p.get_values(x, convert=bool, tolerance=1e-6); x_opt_bool
{1: True, 2: False, 3: True}
```

Thanks to total unimodularity, single-commodity network flow problems with integer capacities and integer supplies/demands have integer vertex solutions. Hence the integrality of solutions is mathematically guaranteed in an optimal solution if we use the simplex algorithm. A numerical LP solver based on the simplex method such as GLPK will return an integer solution only up to a numerical error. Hence, for correct operation, we should use `tolerance`:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK', maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: x.set_max(1)
sage: p.add_constraint(x['sa'] + x['sb'] == 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(x['sa'] + x['ba'] - x['ab'] - x['at'] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(x['sb'] + x['ab'] - x['ba'] - x['bt'] == 0)
sage: p.set_objective(10*x['sa'] + 10*x['bt'])
sage: p.solve()
0.0
sage: x_opt = p.get_values(x); x_opt
{'ab': 0.0, 'at': 1.0, 'ba': 1.0, 'bt': -0.0, 'sa': 0.0, 'sb': 1.0}
sage: x_opt_ZZ = p.get_values(x, convert=ZZ, tolerance=1e-6); x_opt_ZZ
{'ab': 0, 'at': 1, 'ba': 1, 'bt': 0, 'sa': 0, 'sb': 1}
```

**interactive_lp_problem**(*form='standard'*)

Returns an InteractiveLPProblem and, if available, a basis.

INPUT:

- `form` – (default: `"standard"`) a string specifying return type: either `None`, or `"std"` or `"standard"`, respectively returns an instance of *InteractiveLPProblem* or of *InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm*

OUTPUT:

A 2-tuple consists of an instance of class *InteractiveLPProblem* or *InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm* that is constructed based on a given *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*, and a list of basic variables (the basis) if standard form is chosen (by default), otherwise `None`.

All variables must have 0 as lower bound and no upper bound.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(names=['m'], solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True, name='n')
```

```
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint( x[0] + x[1] - 7*y[0] + v[0]<= 2, name='K' )
sage: p.add_constraint( x[1] + 2*y[0] - v[0] <= 3 )
sage: p.add_constraint( 5*x[0] + y[0] <= 21, name='L' )
sage: p.set_objective( 2*x[0] + 3*x[1] + 4*y[0] + 5*v[0])
sage: lp, basis = p.interactive_lp_problem()
sage: basis
['K', 'w_1', 'L']
sage: lp.constraint_coefficients()
[ 1.0  1.0 -7.0  1.0]
[ 0.0  1.0  2.0 -1.0]
[ 5.0  0.0  1.0  0.0]
sage: lp.b()
(2.0, 3.0, 21.0)
sage: lp.objective_coefficients()
(2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0)
sage: lp.decision_variables()
(m_0, m_1, n_0, x_3)
sage: view(lp) #not tested
sage: d = lp.dictionary(*basis)
sage: view(d) #not tested
```

**is_binary**(*e*)

Tests whether the variable `e` is binary. Variables are real by default.

INPUT:

- e – A variable (not a `MIPVariable`, but one of its elements.)

OUTPUT:

`True` if the variable `e` is binary; `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_binary(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_binary(v[1])
sage: p.is_binary(v[1])
True
```

**is_integer**(*e*)

Tests whether the variable is an integer. Variables are real by default.

INPUT:

- e – A variable (not a `MIPVariable`, but one of its elements.)

OUTPUT:

`True` if the variable `e` is an integer; `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_integer(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_integer(v[1])
sage: p.is_integer(v[1])
True
```

**is_real**(*e*)

Tests whether the variable is real.

INPUT:

- `e` – A variable (not a `MIPVariable`, but one of its elements.)

OUTPUT:

`True` if the variable is real; `False` otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
True
sage: p.set_binary(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_real(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
True
```

**linear_constraints_parent**()

Return the parent for all linear constraints

See *linear_functions* for more details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.linear_constraints_parent()
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
```

**linear_functions_parent**()

Return the parent for all linear functions

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

**new_variable**(*real=False*, *binary=False*, *integer=False*, *nonnegative=False*, *name=''*, *indices=None*)

Return a new *MIPVariable* instance.

A new variable `x` is defined by:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

It behaves exactly as a usual dictionary would. It can use any key argument you may like, as `x[5]` or `x["b"]`, and has methods `items()` and `keys()`.

**See also:**

- *set_min()*, *get_min()* – set/get the lower bound of a variable.

- *set_max()*, *get_max()* – set/get the upper bound of a variable.

INPUT:

- `binary, integer, real` – boolean. Set one of these arguments to `True` to ensure that the variable gets the corresponding type.

- `nonnegative` – boolean, default `False`. Whether the variable should be assumed to be nonnegative. Rather useless for the binary type.

- `name` – string. Associates a name to the variable. This is only useful when exporting the linear program to a file using `write_mps` or `write_lp`, and has no other effect.

- **indices – (optional) an iterable of keys; components** corresponding to these keys are created in order, and access to components with other keys will raise an error; otherwise components of this variable can be indexed by arbitrary keys and are created dynamically on access

OUTPUT:

A new instance of *MIPVariable* associated to the current *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(); x
MIPVariable with 0 real components
sage: x0 = x[0]; x0
x_0
```

By default, variables are unbounded:

```
sage: print(p.get_min(x0))
None
sage: print(p.get_max(x0))
None
```

To define two dictionaries of variables, the first being of real type, and the second of integer type

```
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[2] + y[3,5], max=2)
sage: p.is_integer(x[2])
False
sage: p.is_integer(y[3,5])
True
```

An exception is raised when two types are supplied

```
sage: z = p.new_variable(real=True, integer=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Exactly one of the available types has to be True
```

Unbounded variables:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(integer=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]+x[3] <= 8)
sage: p.add_constraint(y[0] >= y[1])
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x_0 + x_1 <= 8.0
  - x_2 + x_3 <= 0.0
Variables:
  x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  x_2 is an integer variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  x_3 is an integer variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
```

On the Sage command line, generator syntax is accepted as a shorthand for generating new variables with default settings:

```
sage: mip.<x, y, z> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: mip.add_constraint(x[0] + y[1] + z[2] <= 10)
sage: mip.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x[0] + y[1] + z[2] <= 10.0
Variables:
  x[0] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  y[1] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  z[2] = x_2 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
```

**number_of_constraints()**
    Returns the number of constraints assigned so far.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
2
```

**number_of_variables()**
    Returns the number of variables used so far.

    Note that this is backend-dependent, i.e. we count solver's variables rather than user's variables. An example of the latter can be seen below: Gurobi converts double inequalities, i.e. inequalities like $m <=$

$c^T x <= M$, with $m < M$, into equations, by adding extra variables: $c^T x + y = M, 0 <= y <= M - m$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
3
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="glpk")
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="gurobi")       # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)      # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.number_of_variables()                              # optional - Gurobi
3
```

**polyhedron**(*\*\*kwds*)

Returns the polyhedron defined by the Linear Program.

INPUT:

All arguments given to this method are forwarded to the constructor of the `Polyhedron()` class.

OUTPUT:

A `Polyhedron()` object whose $i$-th variable represents the $i$-th variable of `self`.

> **Warning:** The polyhedron is built from the variables stored by the LP solver (i.e. the output of `show()`). While they usually match the ones created explicitly when defining the LP, a solver like Gurobi has been known to introduce additional variables to store constraints of the type `lower_bound <= linear_function <= upper bound`. You should be fine if you did not install Gurobi or if you do not use it as a solver, but keep an eye on the number of variables in the polyhedron, or on the output of `show()`. Just in case.

**See also:**

`to_linear_program()` – return the *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* object associated with a `Polyhedron()` object.

EXAMPLES:

A LP on two variables:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['x'] + p['y'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 3*p['y'] + p['x'] <= 2)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

3-D Polyhedron:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['x'] + p['y'] + 3*p['z'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['y'] + p['z'] + 3*p['x'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['z'] + p['x'] + 3*p['y'] <= 1)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices
```

An empty polyhedron:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['x'] + v['y'] + 3*v['z'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['y'] + v['z'] + 3*v['x'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['z'] + v['x'] + 3*v['y'] >= 2)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
The empty polyhedron in RDF^3
```

An unbounded polyhedron:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(2*p['x'] + p['y'] - p['z'] <= 1)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^3 defined as the convex hull of 1 vertex, 1
→ray, 2 lines
```

A square (see trac ticket #14395)

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x,y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint( x <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( x >= -1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y >= -1 )
sage: p.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

We can also use a backend that supports exact arithmetic:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='PPL')
sage: x,y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint( x <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( x >= -1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y >= -1 )
sage: p.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**remove_constraint**(*i*)

Removes a constraint from self.

INPUT:

- i – Index of the constraint to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x_0 + x_1 <= 10.0
  x_0 - x_1 <= 0.0
  x_0 <= 4.0
...
sage: p.remove_constraint(1)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x_0 + x_1 <= 10.0
  x_0 <= 4.0
...
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
2
```

**remove_constraints**(*constraints*)

Remove several constraints.

INPUT:

- constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x_0 + x_1 <= 10.0
  x_0 - x_1 <= 0.0
  x_0 <= 4.0
...
sage: p.remove_constraints([0, 1])
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
  x_0 <= 4.0
...
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
1
```

When checking for redundant constraints, make sure you remove only the constraints that were actually added. Problems could arise if you have a function that builds lps non-interactively, but it fails to check whether adding a constraint actually increases the number of constraints. The function might later try to remove constraints that are not actually there:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(check_redundant=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: for each in range(10): p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
3
sage: p.remove_constraints(range(1,9))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: pop index out of range
sage: p.remove_constraint(1)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
2
```

We should now be able to add the old constraint back in:

```
sage: for each in range(10): p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 10)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
3
```

**set_binary**(*ee*)
> Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as binary.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `ee` – An instance of `MIPVariable` or one of its elements.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

> With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be binary:

```
sage: p.set_binary(x)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)
```

> It is still possible, though, to set one of these variables as integer while keeping the others as they are:

```
sage: p.set_integer(x[3])
```

**set_integer**(*ee*)
> Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as integer.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `ee` – An instance of `MIPVariable` or one of its elements.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be integers:

```
sage: p.set_integer(x)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)
```

It is still possible, though, to set one of these variables as binary while keeping the others as they are:

```
sage: p.set_binary(x[3])
```

**set_max**(*v*, *max*)
> Sets the maximum value of a variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - v – a variable.
>
> - max – the maximum value the variable can take. When max=None, the variable has no upper bound.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
sage: p.set_max(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
6.0
```

> With a *MIPVariable* as an argument:

```
sage: vv = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: p.get_max(vv)
sage: p.get_max(vv[0])
sage: p.set_max(vv,5)
sage: p.get_max(vv[0])
5.0
sage: p.get_max(vv[9])
5.0
```

**set_min**(*v*, *min*)
> Sets the minimum value of a variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - v – a variable.
>
> - min – the minimum value the variable can take. When min=None, the variable has no lower bound.
>
> **See also:**
>
> - *get_min()* – get the minimum value of a variable.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
6.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1], None)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
```

With a *MIPVariable* as an argument:

```
sage: vv = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: p.get_min(vv)
sage: p.get_min(vv[0])
sage: p.set_min(vv,5)
sage: p.get_min(vv[0])
5.0
sage: p.get_min(vv[9])
5.0
```

**set_objective**(*obj*)

Sets the objective of the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

INPUT:

- `obj` – A linear function to be optimized. ( can also be set to `None` or `0` or any number when just looking for a feasible solution )

EXAMPLES:

Let's solve the following linear program:

```
Maximize:
  x + 5 * y
Constraints:
  x + 0.2 y      <= 4
  1.5 * x + 3 * y <= 4
Variables:
  x is Real (min = 0, max = None)
  y is Real (min = 0, max = None)
```

This linear program can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[1] + 2/10*x[2], max=4)
sage: p.add_constraint(1.5*x[1]+3*x[2], max=4)
sage: round(p.solve(),5)
6.66667
sage: p.set_objective(None)
sage: _ = p.solve()
```

**set_problem_name**(*name*)

Sets the name of the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

INPUT:

- `name` – A string representing the name of the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.set_problem_name("Test program")
sage: p
Mixed Integer Program "Test program" (no objective, 0 variables, 0 constraints)
```

**set_real**(*ee*)

Sets a variable or a `MIPVariable` as real.

INPUT:

- `ee` – An instance of `MIPVariable` or one of its elements.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be real:

```
    sage: p.set_real(x)
    sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
    sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)

It is still possible, though, to set one of these
variables as binary while keeping the others as they are::

    sage: p.set_binary(x[3])
```

**show**()

Displays the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` in a human-readable way.

EXAMPLES:

When constraints and variables have names

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(name="Hey")
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2, name="Constraint_1")
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  Hey[1] + Hey[2]
Constraints:
  Constraint_1: -3.0 Hey[1] + 2.0 Hey[2] <= 2.0
Variables:
  Hey[1] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
  Hey[2] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
```

Without any names

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  x_0 + x_1
Constraints:
  -3.0 x_0 + 2.0 x_1 <= 2.0
Variables:
  x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
  x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
```

With **Q** coefficients:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 1/2*x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3/5*x[1] + 2/7*x[2], max=2/5)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  x_0 + 1/2 x_1
Constraints:
  constraint_0: -3/5 x_0 + 2/7 x_1 <= 2/5
Variables:
  x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
  x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
```

With a constant term in the objective:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 42)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  x_0 + 42
Constraints:
Variables:
  x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
```

**solve**(*log=None*, *objective_only=False*)

   Solves the `MixedIntegerLinearProgram`.

   INPUT:

   - `log` – integer (default: `None`) The verbosity level. Indicates whether progress should be printed during computation. The solver is initialized to report no progress.

   - `objective_only` – Boolean variable.

     - When set to `True`, only the objective function is returned.

     - When set to `False` (default), the optimal numerical values are stored (takes computational time).

   OUTPUT:

   The optimal value taken by the objective function.

---

> **Warning:** By default, no additional assumption is made on the domain of an LP variable. See *set_min()* and *set_max()* to change it.

EXAMPLES:

Consider the following linear program:

```
Maximize:
  x + 5 * y
Constraints:
  x + 0.2 y       <= 4
  1.5 * x + 3 * y <= 4
Variables:
  x is Real (min = 0, max = None)
  y is Real (min = 0, max = None)
```

This linear program can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[1] + 0.2*x[2], max=4)
sage: p.add_constraint(1.5*x[1] + 3*x[2], max=4)
sage: round(p.solve(),6)
6.666667
sage: x = p.get_values(x)
sage: round(x[1],6) # abs tol 1e-15
0.0
sage: round(x[2],6)
1.333333

Computation of a maximum stable set in Petersen's graph::

sage: g = graphs.PetersenGraph()
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: b = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(sum([b[v] for v in g]))
sage: for (u,v) in g.edges(labels=None):
....:     p.add_constraint(b[u] + b[v], max=1)
sage: p.set_binary(b)
sage: p.solve(objective_only=True)
4.0
```

Constraints in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

The solver parameters are by essence solver-specific, which means their meaning heavily depends on the solver used.

(If you do not know which solver you are using, then you use GLPK).

Aliases:

Very common parameters have aliases making them solver-independent. For example, the following:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
```

Sets the solver to stop its computations after 60 seconds, and works with GLPK, CPLEX and Gurobi.

- "timelimit" – defines the maximum time spent on a computation. Measured in seconds.

Another example is the "logfile" parameter, which is used to specify the file in which computation logs are recorded. By default, the logs are not recorded, and we can disable this feature providing an empty filename. This is currently working with CPLEX and Gurobi:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "CPLEX") # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile")                   # optional - CPLEX
''
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile", "/dev/null")      # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile")                   # optional - CPLEX
'/dev/null'
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile", '')               # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile")                   # optional - CPLEX
''
```

Solver-specific parameters:

- GLPK : We have implemented very close to comprehensive coverage of the GLPK solver parameters for the simplex and integer optimization methods. For details, see the documentation of *GLPKBackend.solver_parameter*.

- CPLEX's parameters are identified by a string. Their list is available on ILOG's website.

  The command

  ```
  sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "CPLEX") # optional - CPLEX
  sage: p.solver_parameter("CPX_PARAM_TILIM", 60)       # optional - CPLEX
  ```

  works as intended.

- Gurobi's parameters should all be available through this method. Their list is available on Gurobi's website http://www.gurobi.com/documentation/5.5/reference-manual/node798.

INPUT:

- name (string) – the parameter

- value – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")
60.0
```

**sum**(*L*)

Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of *LinearFunction* elements

INPUT:

- mip – the *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* parent.

- L – list of *LinearFunction* instances.

---

**Note:** The use of the regular `sum` function is not recommended as it is much less efficient than this one

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

The following command:

```
sage: s = p.sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

is much more efficient than:

```
sage: s = sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

**write_lp**(*filename*)

Write the linear program as a LP file.

This function export the problem as a LP file.

INPUT:

- filename – The file in which you want the problem to be written.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2)
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))
Writing problem data to ...
9 lines were written
```

For more information about the LP file format : http://lpsolve.sourceforge.net/5.5/lp-format.htm

**write_mps**(*filename*, *modern=True*)

Write the linear program as a MPS file.

This function export the problem as a MPS file.

INPUT:

- filename – The file in which you want the problem to be written.

- `modern` – Lets you choose between Fixed MPS and Free MPS

    - `True` – Outputs the problem in Free MPS

    - `False` – Outputs the problem in Fixed MPS

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2,name="OneConstraint")
sage: p.write_mps(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.mps"))
Writing problem data to ...
17 records were written
```

For information about the MPS file format, see Wikipedia article MPS_(format)

# SEMIDEFINITE PROGRAMMING

A semidefinite program (SDP) is an optimization problem (Wikipedia article Optimization_(mathematics)>) of the following form

$$\min \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} C_{ij} X_{ij} \qquad \text{(Dual problem)}$$

$$\text{Subject to: } \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} A_{ijk} X_{ij} = b_k, \qquad k = 1 \dots m$$

$$X \succeq 0$$

where the $X_{ij}$, $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ are $n^2$ variables satisfying the symmetry conditions $x_{ij} = x_{ji}$ for all $i, j$, the $C_{ij} = C_{ji}$, $A_{ijk} = A_{kji}$ and $b_k$ are real coefficients, and $X$ is positive semidefinite, i.e., all the eigenvalues of $X$ are nonnegative. The closely related dual problem of this one is the following, where we denote by $A_k$ the matrix $(A_{kij})$ and by $C$ the matrix $(C_{ij})$,

$$\max \sum_k b_k x_k \qquad \text{(Primal problem)}$$

$$\text{Subject to: } \sum_k x_k A_k \preceq C.$$

Here $(x_1, ..., x_m)$ is a vector of scalar variables. A wide variety of problems in optimization can be formulated in one of these two standard forms. Then, solvers are able to calculate an approximation to a solution. Here we refer to the latter problem as primal, and to the former problem as dual. The optimal value of the dual is always at least the optimal value of the primal, and usually (although not always) they are equal.

For instance, suppose you want to maximize $x_1 - x_0$ subject to

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} x_0 + \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} x_1 \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} x_0 + \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} x_1 \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad x_0 \geq 0, x_1 \geq 0.$$

An SDP can give you an answer to the problem above. Here is how it's done:

1. You have to create an instance of *SemidefiniteProgram*.

2. Create a dictionary $x$ of integer variables via *new_variable()*, for example doing `x = p.new_variable()` if `p` is the name of the SDP instance.

3. Add those two matrix inequalities as inequality constraints via *add_constraint()*.

4. Add another matrix inequality to specify nonnegativity of $x$.

5. Specify the objective function via *set_objective()*. In our case it is $x_1 - x_0$. If it is a pure constraint satisfaction problem, specify it as `None`.

6. To check if everything is set up correctly, you can print the problem via *show*.

7. *Solve* it and print the solution.

The following example shows all these steps:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] - x[0])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: c1 = matrix([[1.0, 0],[0,0]],sparse=True)
sage: c2 = matrix([[0.0, 0],[0,1]],sparse=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.add_constraint(c1*x[0] + c2*x[1] >= matrix.zero(2,2,sparse=True))
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)                              #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: opt = p.solve()                                                        #␣
→optional - cvxopt
   pcost       dcost       gap    pres   dres   k/t
 0: ...
...
Optimal solution found.
sage: print('Objective Value: {}'.format(N(opt,3)))                          #␣
→optional - cvxopt
Objective Value: 1.0
sage: [N(x, 3) for x in sorted(p.get_values(x).values())]                    #␣
→optional - cvxopt
[3.0e-8, 1.0]
sage: p.show()                                                               #␣
→optional - cvxopt
Maximization:
  x_0 - x_1
Constraints:
  constraint_0: [3.0 4.0][4.0 5.0]x_0 + [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]x_1 <=  [5.0 6.0][6.0 7.0]
  constraint_1: [2.0 2.0][2.0 2.0]x_0 + [1.0 1.0][1.0 1.0]x_1 <=  [3.0 3.0][3.0 3.0]
  constraint_2: [ 0.0  0.0][ 0.0 -1.0]x_0 + [-1.0  0.0][ 0.0  0.0]x_1 <=  [0 0][0 0]
Variables:
   x_0,  x_1
```

Most solvers, e.g. the default Sage SDP solver CVXOPT, solve simultaneously the pair of primal and dual problems. Thus we can get the optimizer $X$ of the dual problem as follows, as diagonal blocks, one per each constraint, via *dual_variable()*. E.g.:

```
sage: p.dual_variable(1)  # rel tol 2e-03                                    #␣
→optional - cvxopt
[ 85555.0 -85555.0]
[-85555.0  85555.0]
```

We can see that the optimal value of the dual is equal (up to numerical noise) to *opt*.:

```
sage: opt-((p.dual_variable(0)*a3).trace()+(p.dual_variable(1)*b3).trace())  # tol 8e-08␣
↪    # optional - cvxopt
0.0
```

Dual variable blocks at optimality are orthogonal to "slack variables", that is, matrices $C - \sum_k x_k A_k$, cf. (Primal problem) above, available via *slack()*. E.g.:

```
sage: (p.slack(0)*p.dual_variable(0)).trace()        # tol 2e-07                      #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
0.0
```

More interesting example, the `Lovasz theta` of the 7-gon:

```
sage: c=graphs.CycleGraph(7)
sage: c2=c.distance_graph(2).adjacency_matrix()
sage: c3=c.distance_graph(3).adjacency_matrix()
sage: p.<y>=SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.add_constraint((1/7)*matrix.identity(7)>=-y[0]*c2-y[1]*c3)
sage: p.set_objective(y[0]*(c2**2).trace()+y[1]*(c3**2).trace())
sage: x=p.solve(); x+1                                                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
3.31766...
```

Unlike in the previous example, the slack variable is very far from 0:

```
sage: p.slack(0).trace()        # tol 1e-14                                           #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
1.0
```

The default CVXOPT backend computes with the Real Double Field, for example:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver='cvxopt')                                       #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.base_ring()                                                                  #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
Real Double Field
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                                           #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]                                                                 #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
0.5 + 1.5*x_0
```

For representing an SDP with exact data, there is another backend:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.matrix_sdp_backend import MatrixSDPBackend
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver=MatrixSDPBackend, base_ring=QQ)
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: 1/2 + 3/2 * x[1]
1/2 + 3/2*x_0
```

## 3.1 Linear Variables and Expressions

To make your code more readable, you can construct `SDPVariable` objects that can be arbitrarily named and indexed. Internally, this is then translated back to the $x_i$ variables. For example:

```
sage: sdp.<a,b> = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: a
SDPVariable
sage: 5 + a[1] + 2*b[3]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

Indices can be any object, not necessarily integers. Multi-indices are also allowed:

```
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ]
x_2
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ] - 7*b[2]
x_2 - 7*x_3
sage: sdp.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
Variables:
  a[1],  b[3],  a[(4, 'string', Rational Field)],  b[2]
```

## 3.2 Index of functions and methods

Below are listed the methods of `SemidefiniteProgram`. This module also implements the `SDPSolverException` exception, as well as the `SDPVariable` class.

| | |
|---|---|
| `add_constraint()` | Adds a constraint to the `SemidefiniteProgram` |
| `base_ring()` | Return the base ring |
| `dual_variable()` | Return optimal dual variable block |
| `get_backend()` | Return the backend instance used |
| `get_values()` | Return values found by the previous call to `solve()` |
| `linear_constraints_parent()` | Return the parent for all linear constraints |
| `linear_function()` | Construct a new linear function |
| `linear_functions_parent()` | Return the parent for all linear functions |
| `new_variable()` | Return an instance of `SDPVariable` associated to the `SemidefiniteProgram` |
| `number_of_constraints()` | Return the number of constraints assigned so far |
| `number_of_variables()` | Return the number of variables used so far |
| `set_objective()` | Set the objective of the `SemidefiniteProgram` |
| `set_problem_name()` | Set the name of the `SemidefiniteProgram` |
| `slack()` | Return the slack variable block at the optimum |
| `show()` | Display the `SemidefiniteProgram` in a human-readable way |
| `solve()` | Solve the `SemidefiniteProgram` |
| `solver_parameter()` | Return or define a solver parameter |
| `sum()` | Efficiently compute the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements |

AUTHORS:

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014/08): added extension for exact computation

- Dima Pasechnik (2014-) : supervision, minor fixes, duality

**exception** sage.numerical.sdp.**SDPSolverException**

> Bases: `RuntimeError`
>
> Exception raised when the solver fails.
>
> SDPSolverException is the exception raised when the solver fails.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: from sage.numerical.sdp import SDPSolverException
> sage: SDPSolverException("Error")
> SDPSolverException('Error'...)
> ```

**class** sage.numerical.sdp.**SDPVariable**

> Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`
>
> SDPVariable is a variable used by the class SemidefiniteProgram.
>
> > **Warning:** You should not instantiate this class directly. Instead, use *SemidefiniteProgram.new_variable()*.
>
> **items()**
>
> > Return the pairs (keys,value) contained in the dictionary.
> >
> > EXAMPLES:
> >
> > ```
> > sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
> > sage: v = p.new_variable()
> > sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
> > sage: sorted(v.items())
> > [(0, x_0), (1, x_1)]
> > ```
>
> **keys()**
>
> > Return the keys already defined in the dictionary.
> >
> > EXAMPLES:
> >
> > ```
> > sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
> > sage: v = p.new_variable()
> > sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
> > sage: sorted(v.keys())
> > [0, 1]
> > ```
>
> **values()**
>
> > Return the symbolic variables associated to the current dictionary.
> >
> > EXAMPLES:
> >
> > ```
> > sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
> > sage: v = p.new_variable()
> > sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
> > sage: sorted(v.values(), key=str)
> > [x_0, x_1]
> > ```

**class** sage.numerical.sdp.**SDPVariableParent**

> Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

---

Parent for *SDPVariable*.

> **Warning:** This class is for internal use. You should not instantiate it yourself. Use *SemidefiniteProgram.new_variable()* to generate sdp variables.

**Element**
>    alias of *SDPVariable*

**class** sage.numerical.sdp.**SemidefiniteProgram**
>    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

The SemidefiniteProgram class is the link between Sage, semidefinite programming (SDP) and semidefinite programming solvers.

A Semidefinite Programming (SDP) consists of variables, linear constraints on these variables, and an objective function which is to be maximised or minimised under these constraints.

See the Wikipedia article Semidefinite_programming for further information on semidefinite programming, and the *SDP module* for its use in Sage.

INPUT:

- solver – selects a solver:

    - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT website.

    - If solver=None (default), the default solver is used (see *default_sdp_solver()*)

- maximization

    - When set to True (default), the SemidefiniteProgram is defined as a maximization.

    - When set to False, the SemidefiniteProgram is defined as a minimization.

**See also:**

- *default_sdp_solver()* – Returns/Sets the default SDP solver.

EXAMPLES:

Computation of a basic Semidefinite Program:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: N(p.solve(), 2)                                                          #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-3.0
```

**add_constraint**(*linear_function*, *name=None*)
>    Adds a constraint to the SemidefiniteProgram.

INPUT:

- **linear_function** – **Two different types of arguments are possible:**

    - A linear function. In this case, arguments `min` or `max` have to be specified.

    - A linear constraint of the form `A <= B`, `A >= B`, `A <= B <= C`, `A >= B >= C` or `A == B`. In this case, arguments `min` and `max` will be ignored.

- `name` – A name for the constraint.

EXAMPLES:

Let's solve the following semidefinite program:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize} \quad & x + 5y \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} x + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

This SDP can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[1]+a2*x[2] <= a3)
sage: N(p.solve(),digits=3)                                            #
→optional - cvxopt
16.2
```

One can also define double-bounds or equality using the symbol >= or ==:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a3 >= a1*x[1] + a2*x[2])
sage: N(p.solve(),digits=3)                                            #
→optional - cvxopt
16.2
```

**base_ring()**

Return the base ring.

OUTPUT:

A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver='cvxopt')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
```

**dual_variable**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

The $i$-th dual variable.

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id

OUTPUT:

The matrix of the $i$-th dual variable.

EXAMPLES:

Dual objective value is the same as the primal one:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.solve()                                                          #␣
↪tol 1e-08     # optional - cvxopt
-3.0
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values()                                        ␣
↪                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: -(a3*p.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*p.dual_variable(1)).trace()      #␣
↪tol 1e-07     # optional - cvxopt
-3.0
```

Dual variable is orthogonal to the slack

```
sage: g = sum((p.slack(j)*p.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); g  #␣
↪tol 1.2e-08  # optional - cvxopt
0.0
```

**gen**(*i*)

Return the linear variable $x_i$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sdp = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: sdp.gen(0)
x_0
sage: [sdp.gen(i) for i in range(10)]
[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9]
```

**get_backend**()

Return the backend instance used.

This might be useful when access to additional functions provided by the backend is needed.

EXAMPLES:

This example prints a matrix coefficient:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver="cvxopt")
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a1)
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: b.get_matrix()[0][0]
(
    [-1.0 -2.0]
-1, [-2.0 -3.0]
)
```

**get_values**(*\*lists*)
> Return values found by the previous call to `solve()`.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - Any instance of `SDPVariable` (or one of its elements), or lists of them.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - Each instance of `SDPVariable` is replaced by a dictionary containing the numerical values found for each corresponding variable in the instance.
>
> - Each element of an instance of a `SDPVariable` is replaced by its corresponding numerical value.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[3] - x[5])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[3] + a2*x[5] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[3] + b2*x[5] <= b3)
sage: N(p.solve(),3)                                                    #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-3.0
```

To return the optimal value of `x[3]`:

```
sage: N(p.get_values(x[3]),3)                                          #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-1.0
```

To get a dictionary identical to `x` containing optimal values for the corresponding variables

```
sage: x_sol = p.get_values(x)                                         #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: sorted(x_sol)                                                   #␣
→optional - cvxopt
```

(continues on next page)

---

```
[3, 5]
```

**linear_constraints_parent**()
>    Return the parent for all linear constraints.
>
>    See *linear_functions* for more details.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_constraints_parent()
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
```

**linear_function**(*x*)
>    Construct a new linear function.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_function({0:1})
x_0
```

**linear_functions_parent**()
>    Return the parent for all linear functions.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

**new_variable**(*name=''*)
>    Returns an instance of `SDPVariable` associated to the current instance of `SemidefiniteProgram`.
>
>    A new variable `x` is defined by:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
```

>    It behaves exactly as an usual dictionary would. It can use any key argument you may like, as `x[5]` or `x["b"]`, and has methods `items()` and `keys()`.
>
>    INPUT:
>
>    - `dim` – integer. Defines the dimension of the dictionary. If `x` has dimension 2, its fields will be of the form `x[key1][key2]`. Deprecated.
>
>    - `name` – string. Associates a name to the variable.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0]+a1*x[3] <= 0)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
```

```
Constraints:
  constraint_0: [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]x_0 + [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]x_1 <=  [0 0][0 0]
Variables:
   x_0,  x_1
```

**number_of_constraints**()

> Returns the number of constraints assigned so far.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
3
```

**number_of_variables**()

> Returns the number of variables used so far.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: a = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a*p[0] - a*p[2] <=  2*a*p[4]  )
sage: p.number_of_variables()
3
```

**set_objective**(*obj*)

> Sets the objective of the `SemidefiniteProgram`.

> INPUT:

> - `obj` – A semidefinite function to be optimized. ( can also be set to `None` or `0` when just looking for a feasible solution )

> EXAMPLES:

> Let's solve the following semidefinite program:

$$\text{maximize} \quad x + 5y$$
$$\text{subject to} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} x + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

> This SDP can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
```

```
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[1]+a2*x[2] <= a3)
sage: N(p.solve(),digits=3)                                          #␣
→optional - cvxopt
16.2
sage: p.set_objective(None)
sage: _ = p.solve()                                                  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
```

**set_problem_name**(*name*)

Sets the name of the SemidefiniteProgram.

INPUT:

- name – A string representing the name of the SemidefiniteProgram.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.set_problem_name("Test program")
sage: p
Semidefinite Program "Test program" ( maximization, 0 variables, 0 constraints )
```

**show**()

Displays the SemidefiniteProgram in a human-readable way.

EXAMPLES:

When constraints and variables have names

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable(name="hihi")
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[2,3],[3,4]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[3,4],[4,5]])
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0]+a2*x[1]<= a3)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  hihi[0] - hihi[1]
Constraints:
  constraint_0: [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]hihi[0] + [2.0 3.0][3.0 4.0]hihi[1] <=  [3.0␣
→4.0][4.0 5.0]
Variables:
   hihi[0],  hihi[1]
```

**slack**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

Slack of the *i*-th constraint

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

The matrix of the slack of the $i$-th constraint

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.solve()                              # tol 1e-08                        #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-3.0
sage: B1 = p.slack(1); B1                    # tol 1e-08                        #␣
→optional - cvxopt
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()                                                 #␣
→optional - cvxopt
True
sage: x = sorted(p.get_values(x).values())                                      #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1         # tol 1e-09                           #␣
→optional - cvxopt
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

**solve**(*objective_only=False*)
    Solves the `SemidefiniteProgram`.

    INPUT:

    - `objective_only` – Boolean variable.

        – When set to `True`, only the objective function is returned.

        – When set to `False` (default), the optimal numerical values are stored (takes computational time).

    OUTPUT:

    The optimal value taken by the objective function.

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)
    Return or define a solver parameter.

    The solver parameters are by essence solver-specific, which means their meaning heavily depends on the solver used.

    (If you do not know which solver you are using, then you are using CVXOPT).

    INPUT:

    - name (string) – the parameter

- `value` – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or `None` (default) to obtain its current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p.<x> = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization = False) #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
True
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])                                       #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 2.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 1.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(),4)                                                     #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
     pcost       dcost       gap    pres   dres   k/t
 0:  1...
...
Optimal solution found.
-11.
```

**sum**(*L*)

Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of *LinearFunction* elements.

INPUT:

- L – list of *LinearFunction* instances.

---

**Note:** The use of the regular `sum` function is not recommended as it is much less efficient than this one.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: v = p.new_variable()
```

The following command:

```
sage: s = p.sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

is much more efficient than:

```
sage: s = sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

# LINEAR FUNCTIONS AND CONSTRAINTS

This module implements linear functions (see *LinearFunction*) in formal variables and chained (in)equalities between them (see *LinearConstraint*). By convention, these are always written as either equalities or less-or-equal. For example:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = 1 + x[1] + 2*x[2];  f       # a linear function
1 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: type(f)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunction'>

sage: c = (0 <= f);  c      # a constraint
0 <= 1 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: type(c)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint'>
```

Note that you can use this module without any reference to linear programming, it only implements linear functions over a base ring and constraints. However, for ease of demonstration we will always construct them out of linear programs (see *mip*).

Constraints can be equations or (non-strict) inequalities. They can be chained:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: x[0] == x[1] == x[2] == x[3]
x_0 == x_1 == x_2 == x_3

sage: ieq_01234 = x[0] <= x[1] <= x[2] <= x[3] <= x[4]
sage: ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4
```

If necessary, the direction of inequality is flipped to always write inequalities as less or equal:

```
sage: x[5] >= ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4 <= x_5

sage: (x[5] <= x[6]) >= ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4 <= x_5 <= x_6
sage: (x[5] <= x[6]) <= ieq_01234
x_5 <= x_6 <= x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4
```

> **Warning:** The implementation of chained inequalities uses a Python hack to make it work, so it is not completely robust. In particular, while constants are allowed, no two constants can appear next to each other. The following does not work for example:

```
sage: x[0] <= 3 <= 4
True
```

> If you really need this for some reason, you can explicitly convert the constants to a *LinearFunction*:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: LF = LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
sage: x[1] <= LF(3) <= LF(4)
x_1 <= 3 <= 4
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearConstraint**

Bases: *sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionOrConstraint*

A class to represent formal Linear Constraints.

A Linear Constraint being an inequality between two linear functions, this class lets the user write LinearFunction1 <= LinearFunction2 to define the corresponding constraint, which can potentially involve several layers of such inequalities (A <= B <= C), or even equalities like A == B == C.

Trivial constraints (meaning that they have only one term and no relation) are also allowed. They are required for the coercion system to work.

> **Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

INPUT:

- parent – the parent, a *LinearConstraintsParent_class*

- terms – a list/tuple/iterable of two or more linear functions (or things that can be converted into linear functions).

- equality – boolean (default: False). Whether the terms are the entries of a chained less-or-equal (<=) inequality or a chained equality.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: b[2]+2*b[3] <= b[8]-5
x_0 + 2*x_1 <= -5 + x_2
```

**equals**(*left*, *right*)

Compare left and right.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether all terms of left and right are equal. Note that this is stronger than mathematical equivalence of the relations.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: (x[1] + 1 >= 2).equals(3/3 + 1*x[1] + 0*x[2] >= 8/4)
True
sage: (x[1] + 1 >= 2).equals(x[1] + 1-1 >= 1-1)
False
```

**equations()**

Iterate over the unchained(!) equations

OUTPUT:

An iterator over pairs (`lhs, rhs`) such that the individual equations are `lhs == rhs`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: eqns = 1 == b[0] == b[2] == 3 == b[3];  eqns
1 == x_0 == x_1 == 3 == x_2
sage: for lhs, rhs in eqns.equations():
....:     print(str(lhs) + ' == ' + str(rhs))
1 == x_0
x_0 == x_1
x_1 == 3
3 == x_2
```

**inequalities()**

Iterate over the unchained(!) inequalities

OUTPUT:

An iterator over pairs (`lhs, rhs`) such that the individual equations are `lhs <= rhs`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: ieq = 1 <= b[0] <= b[2] <= 3 <= b[3]; ieq
1 <= x_0 <= x_1 <= 3 <= x_2

sage: for lhs, rhs in ieq.inequalities():
....:     print(str(lhs) + ' <= ' + str(rhs))
1 <= x_0
x_0 <= x_1
x_1 <= 3
3 <= x_2
```

**is_equation()**

Whether the constraint is a chained equation

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: (b[0] == b[1]).is_equation()
True
sage: (b[0] <= b[1]).is_equation()
False
```

**is_less_or_equal**()
> Whether the constraint is a chained less-or_equal inequality

> OUTPUT:

> Boolean.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: (b[0] == b[1]).is_less_or_equal()
False
sage: (b[0] <= b[1]).is_less_or_equal()
True
```

**is_trivial**()
> Test whether the constraint is trivial.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LC = p.linear_constraints_parent()
sage: ieq = LC(1,2);  ieq
1 <= 2
sage: ieq.is_trivial()
False

sage: ieq = LC(1);  ieq
trivial constraint starting with 1
sage: ieq.is_trivial()
True
```

sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearConstraintsParent**(*linear_functions_parent*)
> Return the parent for linear functions over `base_ring`.

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

> INPUT:

> • `linear_functions_parent` – a *LinearFunctionsParent_class*. The type of linear func-
> tions that the constraints are made out of.

> OUTPUT:

> The parent of the linear constraints with the given linear functions.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import (
....:     LinearFunctionsParent, LinearConstraintsParent)
```
<div align="right">(continues on next page)</div>

```
sage: LF = LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
sage: LinearConstraintsParent(LF)
Linear constraints over Rational Field
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearConstraintsParent_class**

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

Parent for *LinearConstraint*

> **Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*. Also, use the *LinearConstraintsParent()* factory function.

INPUT/OUTPUT:

> See *LinearFunctionsParent()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LC = p.linear_constraints_parent();  LC
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearConstraintsParent
sage: LinearConstraintsParent(p.linear_functions_parent()) is LC
True
```

**linear_functions_parent**()

Return the parent for the linear functions

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: LC = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_constraints_parent()
sage: LC.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearFunction**

Bases: *sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionOrConstraint*

An elementary algebra to represent symbolic linear functions.

> **Warning:** You should never instantiate *LinearFunction* manually. Use the element constructor in the parent instead.

EXAMPLES:

For example, do this:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: parent = p.linear_functions_parent()
sage: parent({0 : 1, 3 : -8})
x_0 - 8*x_3
```

instead of this:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunction
sage: LinearFunction(p.linear_functions_parent(), {0 : 1, 3 : -8})
x_0 - 8*x_3
```

**coefficient**(*x*)

> Return one of the coefficients.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • x – a linear variable or an integer. If an integer $i$ is passed, then $x_i$ is used as linear variable.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A base ring element. The coefficient of x in the linear function. Pass -1 for the constant term.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lf = -8 * b[3] + b[0] - 5;  lf
-5 - 8*x_0 + x_1
sage: lf.coefficient(b[3])
-8.0
sage: lf.coefficient(0)       # x_0 is b[3]
-8.0
sage: lf.coefficient(4)
0.0
sage: lf.coefficient(-1)
-5.0
```

**dict**()

> Return the dictionary corresponding to the Linear Function.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> The linear function is represented as a dictionary. The value are the coefficient of the variable represented by the keys ( which are integers ). The key -1 corresponds to the constant term.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = p.linear_functions_parent()
sage: lf = LF({0 : 1, 3 : -8})
sage: lf.dict()
{0: 1.0, 3: -8.0}
```

**equals**(*left*, *right*)

> Logically compare left and right.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Boolean.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: (x[1] + 1).equals(3/3 + 1*x[1] + 0*x[2])
True
```

**is_zero()**
>    Test whether `self` is zero.
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    Boolean.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: (x[1] - x[1] + 0*x[2]).is_zero()
True
```

**iteritems()**
>    Iterate over the index, coefficient pairs.
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    An iterator over the (`key, coefficient`) pairs. The keys are integers indexing the variables. The key
>    `-1` corresponds to the constant term.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = 0.5 + 3/2*x[1] + 0.6*x[3]
sage: for id, coeff in sorted(f.iteritems()):
....:     print('id = {}   coeff = {}'.format(id, coeff))
id = -1   coeff = 1/2
id = 0   coeff = 3/2
id = 1   coeff = 3/5
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearFunctionOrConstraint**
>    Bases: `sage.structure.element.ModuleElement`
>
>    Base class for *LinearFunction* and *LinearConstraint*.
>
>    This class exists solely to implement chaining of inequalities in constraints.

sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearFunctionsParent**(*base_ring*)
>    Return the parent for linear functions over `base_ring`.
>
>    The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.
>
>    INPUT:
>
>    • `base_ring` – a ring. The coefficient ring for the linear functions.
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    The parent of the linear functions over `base_ring`.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
Linear functions over Rational Field
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_functions.**LinearFunctionsParent_class**
>    Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`
>
>    The parent for all linear functions over a fixed base ring.

> **Warning:** You should use *LinearFunctionsParent()* to construct instances of this class.

INPUT/OUTPUT:

See *LinearFunctionsParent()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent_class
sage: LinearFunctionsParent_class
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionsParent_class'>
```

**gen**(*i*)

Return the linear variable $x_i$.

INPUT:

- i – non-negative integer.

OUTPUT:

The linear function $x_i$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: LF = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.gen(23)
x_23
```

**set_multiplication_symbol**(*symbol='\*'*)

Set the multiplication symbol when pretty-printing linear functions.

INPUT:

- symbol – string, default: '*'. The multiplication symbol to be used.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = -1-2*x[0]-3*x[1]
sage: LF = f.parent()
sage: LF._get_multiplication_symbol()
'*'
sage: f
-1 - 2*x_0 - 3*x_1
sage: LF.set_multiplication_symbol(' ')
sage: f
-1 - 2 x_0 - 3 x_1
sage: LF.set_multiplication_symbol()
sage: f
-1 - 2*x_0 - 3*x_1
```

**tensor**(*free_module*)

Return the tensor product with `free_module`.

INPUT:

- free_module – vector space or matrix space over the same base ring.

---

OUTPUT:

Instance of `sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: LF = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^3)
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
and Linear functions over Real Double Field
sage: LF.tensor(QQ^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must match
```

sage.numerical.linear_functions.**is_LinearConstraint**(*x*)

Test whether `x` is a linear constraint

INPUT:

- x – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: ieq = (x[0] <= x[1])
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import is_LinearConstraint
sage: is_LinearConstraint(ieq)
True
sage: is_LinearConstraint('a string')
False
```

sage.numerical.linear_functions.**is_LinearFunction**(*x*)

Test whether `x` is a linear function

INPUT:

- x – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import is_LinearFunction
sage: is_LinearFunction(x[0] - 2*x[2])
True
sage: is_LinearFunction('a string')
False
```

# MATRIX/VECTOR-VALUED LINEAR FUNCTIONS: PARENTS

In Sage, matrices assume that the base is a ring. Hence, we cannot construct matrices whose entries are linear functions in Sage. Really, they should be thought of as the tensor product of the $R$-module of linear functions and the $R$-vector/matrix space, with the latter viewed as an $R$-module ($R$ is usually QQ or RDF for our purposes).

You should not construct any tensor products by calling the parent directly. This is also why none of the classes are imported in the global namespace. The come into play whenever you have vector or matrix MIP linear expressions/constraints. The intended way to construct them is implicitly by acting with vectors or matrices on linear functions. For example:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl')   # base ring is QQ
sage: 3 + x[0] + 2*x[1]              # a linear function
3 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1      # vector linear function
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
sage: x[0] * matrix([[3,1],[4,0]]) + 1   # matrix linear function
[1 + 3*x_0 x_0]
[4*x_0     1  ]
```

Internally, all linear functions are stored as a dictionary whose

- keys are the index of the linear variable (and -1 for the constant term)

- values are the coefficient of that variable. That is, a number for linear functions, a vector for vector-valued functions, etc.

The entire dictionary can be accessed with the *dict()* method. For convenience, you can also retrieve a single coefficient with *coefficient()*. For example:

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: f_scalar = (3 + b[7] + 2*b[9]);  f_scalar
3 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: f_scalar.dict()
{-1: 3.0, 0: 1.0, 1: 2.0}
sage: f_scalar.dict()[1]
2.0
sage: f_scalar.coefficient(b[9])
2.0
sage: f_scalar.coefficient(1)
2.0

sage: f_vector = b[7] * vector([3,4]) + 1;  f_vector
(1.0, 1.0) + (3.0, 4.0)*x_0
sage: f_vector.coefficient(-1)
```

```
(1.0, 1.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(b[7])
(3.0, 4.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(0)
(3.0, 4.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(1)
(0.0, 0.0)

sage: f_matrix = b[7] * matrix([[0,1], [2,0]]) + b[9] - 3;  f_matrix
[-3 + x_1 x_0     ]
[2*x_0    -3 + x_1]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(-1)
[-3.0  0.0]
[ 0.0 -3.0]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(0)
[0.0 1.0]
[2.0 0.0]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(1)
[1.0 0.0]
[0.0 1.0]
```

Just like *sage.numerical.linear_functions*, (in)equalities become symbolic inequalities. See *linear_tensor_constraints* for details.

---

**Note:** For brevity, we just use `LinearTensor` in class names. It is understood that this refers to the above tensor product construction.

---

sage.numerical.linear_tensor.**LinearTensorParent**(*free_module_parent*, *linear_functions_parent*)
    Return the parent for the tensor product over the common `base_ring`.

    The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

    INPUT:

        • `free_module_parent` – module. A free module, like vector or matrix space.

        • `linear_functions_parent` – linear functions. The linear functions parent.

    OUTPUT:

    The parent of the tensor product of a free module and linear functions over a common base ring.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import LinearTensorParent
sage: LinearTensorParent(QQ^3, LinearFunctionsParent(QQ))
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field and Linear␣
↪functions over Rational Field

sage: LinearTensorParent(ZZ^3, LinearFunctionsParent(QQ))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must match
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_tensor.**LinearTensorParent_class**(*free_module*, *linear_functions*)
    Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

    The parent for all linear functions over a fixed base ring.

> **Warning:** You should use *LinearTensorParent()* to construct instances of this class.

    INPUT/OUTPUT:

    See *LinearTensorParent()*

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import LinearTensorParent_class
sage: LinearTensorParent_class
<class 'sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class'>
```

    **Element**
        alias of *sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor*

    **free_module**()
        Return the linear functions.

        See also *free_module()*.

        OUTPUT:

        Parent of the linear functions, one of the factors in the tensor product construction.

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = x[0] * vector(RDF, [1,2])
sage: lt.parent().free_module()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Real Double Field
sage: lt.parent().free_module() is vector(RDF, [1,2]).parent()
True
```

    **is_matrix_space**()
        Return whether the free module is a matrix space.

        OUTPUT:

        Boolean. Whether the *free_module()* factor in the tensor product is a matrix space.

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = mip.linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^2).is_matrix_space()
False
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^(2,2)).is_matrix_space()
True
```

    **is_vector_space**()
        Return whether the free module is a vector space.

        OUTPUT:

        Boolean. Whether the *free_module()* factor in the tensor product is a vector space.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = mip.linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^2).is_vector_space()
True
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^(2,2)).is_vector_space()
False
```

**linear_functions**()

Return the linear functions.

See also *free_module()*.

OUTPUT:

Parent of the linear functions, one of the factors in the tensor product construction.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = x[0] * vector([1,2])
sage: lt.parent().linear_functions()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
sage: lt.parent().linear_functions() is mip.linear_functions_parent()
True
```

sage.numerical.linear_tensor.**is_LinearTensor**(*x*)

Test whether x is a tensor product of linear functions with a free module.

INPUT:

- x – anything.

OUTPUT:

Boolean.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=False)
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import is_LinearTensor
sage: is_LinearTensor(x[0] - 2*x[2])
False
sage: is_LinearTensor('a string')
False
```

# MATRIX/VECTOR-VALUED LINEAR FUNCTIONS: ELEMENTS

Here is an example of a linear function tensored with a vector space:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl')   # base ring is QQ
sage: lt = x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1;   lt
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
sage: type(lt)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor'>
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.**LinearTensor**

  Bases: `sage.structure.element.ModuleElement`

  A linear function tensored with a free module

---

  **Warning:** You should never instantiate *LinearTensor* manually. Use the element constructor in the parent instead.

---

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: parent = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent().tensor(RDF^2)
sage: parent({0: [1,2], 3: [-7,-8]})
(1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (-7.0, -8.0)*x_3
```

  **coefficient**(*x*)

  Return one of the coefficients.

  INPUT:

  • x – a linear variable or an integer. If an integer $i$ is passed, then $x_i$ is used as linear variable. Pass -1 for the constant term.

  OUTPUT:

  A constant, that is, an element of the free module factor. The coefficient of x in the linear function.

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = vector([1,2]) * b[3] + vector([4,5]) * b[0] - 5;   lt
(-5.0, -5.0) + (1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (4.0, 5.0)*x_1
sage: lt.coefficient(b[3])
(1.0, 2.0)
sage: lt.coefficient(0)       # x_0 is b[3]
(1.0, 2.0)
```

```
sage: lt.coefficient(4)
(0.0, 0.0)
sage: lt.coefficient(-1)
(-5.0, -5.0)
```

**dict**()

Return the dictionary corresponding to the tensor product.

OUTPUT:

The linear function tensor product is represented as a dictionary. The value are the coefficient (free module elements) of the variable represented by the keys (which are integers). The key -1 corresponds to the constant term.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent().tensor(RDF^2)
sage: lt = p({0:[1,2], 3:[4,5]})
sage: lt.dict()
{0: (1.0, 2.0), 3: (4.0, 5.0)}
```

# CONSTRAINTS ON LINEAR FUNCTIONS TENSORED WITH A FREE MODULE

Here is an example of a vector-valued linear function:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl')   # base ring is QQ
sage: x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1     # vector linear function
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
```

Just like *linear_functions*, (in)equalities become symbolic inequalities:

```
sage: 3 + x[0] + 2*x[1] <= 10
3 + x_0 + 2*x_1 <= 10
sage: x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1 <= 10
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0 <= (10, 10)
sage: x[0] * matrix([[0,0,1],[0,1,0],[1,0,0]]) + x[1] * identity_matrix(3) >= 0
[0 0 0]    [x_1 0        x_0]
[0 0 0] <= [0   x_0 + x_1 0  ]
[0 0 0]    [x_0 0        x_1]
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.**LinearTensorConstraint**(*parent*, *lhs*, *rhs*, *equality*)
    Bases: `sage.structure.element.Element`

Formal constraint involving two module-valued linear functions.

---

**Note:** In the code, we use "linear tensor" as abbreviation for the tensor product (over the common base ring) of a *linear function* and a free module like a vector/matrix space.

---

---

**Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

---

INPUT:

- parent – the parent, a *LinearTensorConstraintsParent_class*

- lhs, rhs – two *sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor*. The left and right hand side of the constraint (in)equality.

- equality – boolean (default: `False`). Whether the constraint is an equality. If `False`, it is a <= inequality.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (b[2]+2*b[3]) * vector([1,2]) <= b[8] * vector([2,3]) - 5
(1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (2.0, 4.0)*x_1 <= (-5.0, -5.0) + (2.0, 3.0)*x_2
```

**is_equation**()

> Whether the constraint is a chained equation
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Boolean.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
> sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).is_equation()
> True
> sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0).is_equation()
> False
> ```

**is_less_or_equal**()

> Whether the constraint is a chained less-or_equal inequality
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Boolean.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
> sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).is_less_or_equal()
> False
> sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0).is_less_or_equal()
> True
> ```

**lhs**()

> Return the left side of the (in)equality.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Instance of *sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor*. A linear function valued in a free module.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
> sage: (x[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).lhs()
> (1.0, 2.0)*x_0
> ```

**rhs**()

> Return the right side of the (in)equality.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Instance of *sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor*. A linear function valued in a free module.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (x[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).rhs()
(0.0, 0.0)
```

sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.**LinearTensorConstraintsParent**(*linear_functions_parent*)

Return the parent for linear functions over `base_ring`.

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

INPUT:

- `linear_functions_parent` – a *LinearFunctionsParent_class*. The type of linear functions that the constraints are made out of.

OUTPUT:

The parent of the linear constraints with the given linear functions.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import LinearTensorParent
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints import          ....:   ␣
↪ LinearTensorConstraintsParent, LinearTensorConstraintsParent
sage: LF = LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
sage: LT = LinearTensorParent(QQ^2, LF)
sage: LinearTensorConstraintsParent(LT)
Linear constraints in the tensor product of Vector space of dimension 2
over Rational Field and Linear functions over Rational Field
```

**class** sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.**LinearTensorConstraintsParent_class**(*linear_tensor_parent*)

Bases: `sage.structure.parent.Parent`

Parent for *LinearTensorConstraint*

> **Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*. Also, use the *LinearTensorConstraintsParent()* factory function.

INPUT/OUTPUT:

See *LinearTensorConstraintsParent()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LT = p.linear_functions_parent().tensor(RDF^2);  LT
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 2 over Real Double
Field and Linear functions over Real Double Field
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints import␣
↪LinearTensorConstraintsParent
sage: LTC = LinearTensorConstraintsParent(LT);  LTC
Linear constraints in the tensor product of Vector space of
dimension 2 over Real Double Field and Linear functions over
Real Double Field
sage: type(LTC)
<class 'sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent_class
↪'>
```

**Element**
>    alias of *LinearTensorConstraint*

**linear_functions()**
>    Return the parent for the linear functions
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    Instance of *sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionsParent_class*.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: ieq = (x[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0)
sage: ieq.parent().linear_functions()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

**linear_tensors()**
>    Return the parent for the linear functions
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    Instance of *sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class*.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: ieq = (x[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0)
sage: ieq.parent().linear_tensors()
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 2 over Real Double
Field and Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.**is_LinearTensorConstraint**(*x*)
>    Test whether x is a constraint on module-valued linear functions.
>
>    INPUT:
>
>    • x – anything.
>
>    OUTPUT:
>
>    Boolean.
>
>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: vector_ieq = (x[0] * vector([1,2]) <= x[1] * vector([2,3]))
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints import is_LinearTensorConstraint
sage: is_LinearTensorConstraint(vector_ieq)
True
sage: is_LinearTensorConstraint('a string')
False
```

# NUMERICAL ROOT FINDING AND OPTIMIZATION

AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007): initial version

- Nathann Cohen (2008) : Bin Packing

## 8.1 Functions and Methods

sage.numerical.optimize.**binpacking**(*items*, *maximum*, *k=1*, *solver=None*, *verbose=None*, *integrality_tolerance=0*)

Solve the bin packing problem.

The Bin Packing problem is the following :

Given a list of items of weights $p_i$ and a real value $k$, what is the least number of bins such that all the items can be packed in the bins, while ensuring that the sum of the weights of the items packed in each bin is at most $k$ ?

For more informations, see Wikipedia article Bin_packing_problem.

Two versions of this problem are solved by this algorithm :

- Is it possible to put the given items in $k$ bins ?

- What is the assignment of items using the least number of bins with the given list of items ?

INPUT:

- `items` – list or dict; either a list of real values (the items' weight), or a dictionary associating to each item its weight.

- `maximum` – (default: 1); the maximal size of a bin

- `k` – integer (default: `None`); Number of bins

    - When set to an integer value, the function returns a partition of the items into $k$ bins if possible, and raises an exception otherwise.

    - When set to `None`, the function returns a partition of the items using the least possible number of bins.

- `solver` – (default: `None`) Specify a Mixed Integer Linear Programming (MILP) solver to be used. If set to `None`, the default one is used. For more information on MILP solvers and which default solver is used, see the method *solve* of the class *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

- `verbose` – integer (default: `0`); sets the level of verbosity. Set to 0 by default, which means quiet.

- `integrality_tolerance` – parameter for use with MILP solvers over an inexact base ring; see *MixedIntegerLinearProgram.get_values()*.

OUTPUT:

A list of lists, each member corresponding to a bin and containing either the list of the weights inside it when `items` is a list of items' weight, or the list of items inside it when `items` is a dictionary. If there is no solution, an exception is raised (this can only happen when `k` is specified or if `maximum` is less than the weight of one item).

EXAMPLES:

Trying to find the minimum amount of boxes for 5 items of weights $1/5, 1/4, 2/3, 3/4, 5/7$:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.optimize import binpacking
sage: values = [1/5, 1/3, 2/3, 3/4, 5/7]
sage: bins = binpacking(values)
sage: len(bins)
3
```

Checking the bins are of correct size

```
sage: all(sum(b) <= 1 for b in bins)
True
```

Checking every item is in a bin

```
sage: b1, b2, b3 = bins
sage: all((v in b1 or v in b2 or v in b3) for v in values)
True
```

And only in one bin

```
sage: sum(len(b) for b in bins) == len(values)
True
```

One way to use only three boxes (which is best possible) is to put $1/5 + 3/4$ together in a box, $1/3 + 2/3$ in another, and $5/7$ by itself in the third one.

Of course, we can also check that there is no solution using only two boxes

```
sage: from sage.numerical.optimize import binpacking
sage: binpacking([0.2,0.3,0.8,0.9], k=2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: this problem has no solution !
```

We can also provide a dictionary keyed by items and associating to each item its weight. Then, the bins contain the name of the items inside it

```
sage: values = {'a':1/5, 'b':1/3, 'c':2/3, 'd':3/4, 'e':5/7}
sage: bins = binpacking(values)
sage: set(flatten(bins)) == set(values.keys())
True
```

sage.numerical.optimize.**find_fit**(*data*, *model*, *initial_guess=None*, *parameters=None*, *variables=None*, *solution_dict=False*)

Finds numerical estimates for the parameters of the function model to give a best fit to data.

INPUT:

- `data` – A two dimensional table of floating point numbers of the form $[[x_{1,1}, x_{1,2}, \ldots, x_{1,k}, f_1], [x_{2,1}, x_{2,2}, \ldots, x_{2,k}, f_2], \ldots, [x_{n,1}, x_{n,2}, \ldots, x_{n,k}, f_n]]$ given as either a list of lists, matrix, or numpy array.

- `model` – Either a symbolic expression, symbolic function, or a Python function. `model` has to be a function of the variables $(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_k)$ and free parameters $(a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_l)$.

- `initial_guess` – (default: `None`) Initial estimate for the parameters $(a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_l)$, given as either a list, tuple, vector or numpy array. If `None`, the default estimate for each parameter is 1.

- `parameters` – (default: `None`) A list of the parameters $(a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_l)$. If model is a symbolic function it is ignored, and the free parameters of the symbolic function are used.

- `variables` – (default: `None`) A list of the variables $(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_k)$. If model is a symbolic function it is ignored, and the variables of the symbolic function are used.

- `solution_dict` – (default: `False`) if `True`, return the solution as a dictionary rather than an equation.

EXAMPLES:

First we create some data points of a sine function with some "random" perturbations:

```
sage: set_random_seed(0)
sage: data = [(i, 1.2 * sin(0.5*i-0.2) + 0.1 * normalvariate(0, 1)) for i in
↪xsrange(0, 4*pi, 0.2)]
sage: var('a, b, c, x')
(a, b, c, x)
```

We define a function with free parameters $a$, $b$ and $c$:

```
sage: model(x) = a * sin(b * x - c)
```

We search for the parameters that give the best fit to the data:

```
sage: find_fit(data, model)
[a == 1.21..., b == 0.49..., c == 0.19...]
```

We can also use a Python function for the model:

```
sage: def f(x, a, b, c): return a * sin(b * x - c)
sage: fit = find_fit(data, f, parameters = [a, b, c], variables = [x], solution_
↪dict = True)
sage: fit[a], fit[b], fit[c]
(1.21..., 0.49..., 0.19...)
```

We search for a formula for the $n$-th prime number:

```
sage: dataprime = [(i, nth_prime(i)) for i in range(1, 5000, 100)]
sage: find_fit(dataprime, a * x * log(b * x), parameters = [a, b], variables = [x])
[a == 1.11..., b == 1.24...]
```

ALGORITHM:

Uses `scipy.optimize.leastsq` which in turn uses MINPACK's lmdif and lmder algorithms.

`sage.numerical.optimize.`**`find_local_maximum`**(*f, a, b, tol=1.48e-08, maxfun=500*)

Numerically find a local maximum of the expression $f$ on the interval $[a, b]$ (or $[b, a]$) along with the point at which the maximum is attained.

Note that this function only finds a *local* maximum, and not the global maximum on that interval – see the examples with `find_local_maximum()`.

See the documentation for `find_local_maximum()` for more details and possible workarounds for finding the global minimum on an interval.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = lambda x: x*cos(x)
sage: find_local_maximum(f, 0, 5)
(0.561096338191..., 0.8603335890...)
sage: find_local_maximum(f, 0, 5, tol=0.1, maxfun=10)
(0.561090323458..., 0.857926501456...)
sage: find_local_maximum(8*e^(-x)*sin(x) - 1, 0, 7)
(1.579175535558..., 0.7853981...)
```

sage.numerical.optimize.**find_local_minimum**(*f*, *a*, *b*, *tol=1.48e-08*, *maxfun=500*)
    Numerically find a local minimum of the expression `f` on the interval $[a, b]$ (or $[b, a]$) and the point at which it attains that minimum. Note that `f` must be a function of (at most) one variable.

Note that this function only finds a *local* minimum, and not the global minimum on that interval – see the examples below.

INPUT:

- `f` – a function of at most one variable.

- `a`, `b` – endpoints of interval on which to minimize self.

- `tol` – the convergence tolerance

- `maxfun` – maximum function evaluations

OUTPUT:

- `minval` – (float) the minimum value that self takes on in the interval $[a, b]$

- `x` – (float) the point at which self takes on the minimum value

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = lambda x: x*cos(x)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5)
(-3.28837139559..., 3.4256184695...)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5, tol=1e-3)
(-3.28837136189098..., 3.42575079030572...)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5, tol=1e-2, maxfun=10)
(-3.28837084598..., 3.4250840220...)
sage: show(plot(f, 0, 20))
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 15)
(-9.4772942594..., 9.5293344109...)
```

Only local minima are found; if you enlarge the interval, the returned minimum may be *larger*! See trac ticket #2607.

```
sage: f(x) = -x*sin(x^2)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, -2.5, -1)
(-2.182769784677722, -2.1945027498534686)
```

Enlarging the interval returns a larger minimum:

---

```
sage: find_local_minimum(f, -2.5, 2)
(-1.3076194129914434, 1.3552111405712108)
```

One work-around is to plot the function and grab the minimum from that, although the plotting code does not necessarily do careful numerics (observe the small number of decimal places that we actually test):

```
sage: plot(f, (x,-2.5, -1)).ymin()
-2.182...
sage: plot(f, (x,-2.5, 2)).ymin()
-2.182...
```

ALGORITHM:

Uses [scipy.optimize.fminbound](#) which uses Brent's method.

AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007-12-07)

sage.numerical.optimize.**find_root**(*f*, *a*, *b*, *xtol=1e-12*, *rtol=8.881784197001252e-16*, *maxiter=100*, *full_output=False*)

Numerically find a root of f on the closed interval $[a, b]$ (or $[b, a]$) if possible, where f is a function in the one variable. Note: this function only works in fixed (machine) precision, it is not possible to get arbitrary precision approximations with it.

INPUT:

- f – a function of one variable or symbolic equality

- a, b – endpoints of the interval

- xtol, rtol – the routine converges when a root is known to lie within xtol of the value return. Should be $\geq 0$. The routine modifies this to take into account the relative precision of doubles. By default, rtol is 4*numpy.finfo(float).eps, the minimum allowed value for scipy.optimize.brentq, which is what this method uses underneath. This value is equal to 2.0**-50 for IEEE-754 double precision floats as used by Python.

- maxiter – integer; if convergence is not achieved in maxiter iterations, an error is raised. Must be $\geq 0$.

- full_output – bool (default: False), if True, also return object that contains information about convergence.

EXAMPLES:

An example involving an algebraic polynomial function:

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: f = (x+17)*(x-3)*(x-1/8)^3
sage: find_root(f, 0,4)
2.99999999999995
sage: find_root(f, 0,1)  # abs tol 1e-6 (note -- precision of answer isn't very good
↪on some machines)
0.124999
sage: find_root(f, -20,-10)
-17.0
```

In Pomerance's book on primes he asserts that the famous Riemann Hypothesis is equivalent to the statement that the function $f(x)$ defined below is positive for all $x \geq 2.01$:

```
sage: def f(x):
....:     return sqrt(x) * log(x) - abs(Li(x) - prime_pi(x))
```

We find where $f$ equals, i.e., what value that is slightly smaller than 2.01 that could have been used in the formulation of the Riemann Hypothesis:

```
sage: find_root(f, 2, 4, rtol=0.0001)
2.0082...
```

This agrees with the plot:

```
sage: plot(f,2,2.01)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

The following example was added due to trac ticket #4942 and demonstrates that the function need not be defined at the endpoints:

```
sage: find_root(x^2*log(x,2)-1,0, 2)   # abs tol 1e-6
1.41421356237
```

The following is an example, again from trac ticket #4942 where Brent's method fails. Currently no other method is implemented, but at least we acknowledge the fact that the algorithm fails:

```
sage: find_root(1/(x-1)+1,0, 2)
0.0
sage: find_root(1/(x-1)+1,0.00001, 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: Brent's method failed to find a zero for f on the interval
```

An example of a function which evaluates to NaN on the entire interval:

```
sage: f(x) = 0.0 / max(0, x)
sage: find_root(f, -1, 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: f appears to have no zero on the interval
```

sage.numerical.optimize.**linear_program**(*c, G, h, A=None, b=None, solver=None*)
   Solve the dual linear programs:

   - Minimize $c'x$ subject to $Gx + s = h$, $Ax = b$, and $s \geq 0$ where $'$ denotes transpose.

   - Maximize $-h'z - b'y$ subject to $G'z + A'y + c = 0$ and $z \geq 0$.

   This function is deprecated. Use `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` instead.

   This function depends on the optional package `cvxopt`.

   INPUT:

   - c – a vector

   - G – a matrix

   - h – a vector

   - A – a matrix

- b — a vector

- **solver (optional) — solver to use. If None, the cvxopt's lp-solver** is used. If it is 'glpk', then glpk's solver is used.

These can be over any field that can be turned into a floating point number.

OUTPUT:

A dictionary `sol` with keys `x`, `s`, `y`, `z` corresponding to the variables above:

- `sol['x']` – the solution to the linear program

- `sol['s']` – the slack variables for the solution

- `sol['z']`, `sol['y']` – solutions to the dual program

EXAMPLES:

First, we minimize $-4x_1 - 5x_2$ subject to $2x_1 + x_2 \leq 3$, $x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 3$, $x_1 \geq 0$, and $x_2 \geq 0$:

```
sage: c=vector(RDF,[-4,-5])
sage: G=matrix(RDF,[[2,1],[1,2],[-1,0],[0,-1]])
sage: h=vector(RDF,[3,3,0,0])
sage: sol=linear_program(c,G,h)                                              #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
doctest:warning...
DeprecationWarning: linear_program is deprecated; use MixedIntegerLinearProgram␣
↪instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/32226 for details.
sage: sol['x']                                                               #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
(0.999..., 1.000...)
```

Here we solve the same problem with 'glpk' interface to 'cvxopt':

```
sage: sol=linear_program(c,G,h,solver='glpk')                               #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
GLPK Simplex Optimizer...
...
OPTIMAL LP SOLUTION FOUND
sage: sol['x']                                                              #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
(1.0, 1.0)
```

Next, we maximize $x + y - 50$ subject to $50x + 24y \leq 2400$, $30x + 33y \leq 2100$, $x \geq 45$, and $y \geq 5$:

```
sage: v=vector([-1.0,-1.0,-1.0])
sage: m=matrix([[50.0,24.0,0.0],[30.0,33.0,0.0],[-1.0,0.0,0.0],[0.0,-1.0,0.0],[0.0,
↪0.0,1.0],[0.0,0.0,-1.0]])
sage: h=vector([2400.0,2100.0,-45.0,-5.0,1.0,-1.0])
sage: sol=linear_program(v,m,h)                                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: sol['x']                                                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
(45.000000..., 6.2499999..., 1.00000000...)
sage: sol=linear_program(v,m,h,solver='glpk')                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
```

(continues on next page)

```
GLPK Simplex Optimizer...
OPTIMAL LP SOLUTION FOUND
sage: sol['x']                                                              #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
(45.0..., 6.25..., 1.0...)
```

sage.numerical.optimize.**minimize**(*func*, *x0*, *gradient=None*, *hessian=None*, *algorithm='default'*,
*verbose=False*, *\*\*args*)

This function is an interface to a variety of algorithms for computing the minimum of a function of several variables.

INPUT:

- `func` – Either a symbolic function or a Python function whose argument is a tuple with $n$ components

- `x0` – Initial point for finding minimum.

- `gradient` – Optional gradient function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions. For Python functions, it allows the use of algorithms requiring derivatives. It should accept a tuple of arguments and return a NumPy array containing the partial derivatives at that point.

- `hessian` – Optional hessian function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions. For Python functions, it allows the use of algorithms requiring derivatives. It should accept a tuple of arguments and return a NumPy array containing the second partial derivatives of the function.

- `algorithm` – String specifying algorithm to use. Options are `'default'` (for Python functions, the simplex method is the default) (for symbolic functions bfgs is the default):

  - `'simplex'` – using the downhill simplex algorithm

  - `'powell'` – use the modified Powell algorithm

  - `'bfgs'` – (Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno) requires gradient

  - `'cg'` – (conjugate-gradient) requires gradient

  - `'ncg'` – (newton-conjugate gradient) requires gradient and hessian

- `verbose` – (optional, default: False) print convergence message

---

**Note:** For additional information on the algorithms implemented in this function, consult SciPy's documentation on optimization and root finding

---

EXAMPLES:

Minimize a fourth order polynomial in three variables (see the Wikipedia article Rosenbrock_function):

```
sage: vars = var('x y z')
sage: f = 100*(y-x^2)^2+(1-x)^2+100*(z-y^2)^2+(1-y)^2
sage: minimize(f, [.1,.3,.4]) # abs tol 1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

Try the newton-conjugate gradient method; the gradient and hessian are computed automatically:

```
sage: minimize(f, [.1, .3, .4], algorithm="ncg") # abs tol 1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

We get additional convergence information with the *verbose* option:

---

```
sage: minimize(f, [.1, .3, .4], algorithm="ncg", verbose=True)
Optimization terminated successfully.
...
(0.9999999..., 0.999999..., 0.999999...)
```

Same example with just Python functions:

```
sage: def rosen(x): # The Rosenbrock function
....:     return sum(100.0r*(x[1r:]-x[:-1r]**2.0r)**2.0r + (1r-x[:-1r])**2.0r)
sage: minimize(rosen, [.1,.3,.4]) # abs tol 3e-5
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

Same example with a pure Python function and a Python function to compute the gradient:

```
sage: def rosen(x): # The Rosenbrock function
....:     return sum(100.0r*(x[1r:]-x[:-1r]**2.0r)**2.0r + (1r-x[:-1r])**2.0r)
sage: import numpy
sage: from numpy import zeros
sage: def rosen_der(x):
....:     xm = x[1r:-1r]
....:     xm_m1 = x[:-2r]
....:     xm_p1 = x[2r:]
....:     der = zeros(x.shape, dtype=float)
....:     der[1r:-1r] = 200r*(xm-xm_m1**2r) - 400r*(xm_p1 - xm**2r)*xm - 2r*(1r-xm)
....:     der[0] = -400r*x[0r]*(x[1r]-x[0r]**2r) - 2r*(1r-x[0])
....:     der[-1] = 200r*(x[-1r]-x[-2r]**2r)
....:     return der
sage: minimize(rosen, [.1,.3,.4], gradient=rosen_der, algorithm="bfgs") # abs tol↲
↪1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

sage.numerical.optimize.**minimize_constrained**(*func*, *cons*, *x0*, *gradient=None*, *algorithm='default'*,
$$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\text{**args})$$

Minimize a function with constraints.

INPUT:

- `func` – Either a symbolic function, or a Python function whose argument is a tuple with n components

- `cons` – constraints. This should be either a function or list of functions that must be positive. Alternatively, the constraints can be specified as a list of intervals that define the region we are minimizing in. If the constraints are specified as functions, the functions should be functions of a tuple with $n$ components (assuming $n$ variables). If the constraints are specified as a list of intervals and there are no constraints for a given variable, that component can be (`None`, `None`).

- `x0` – Initial point for finding minimum

- `algorithm` – Optional, specify the algorithm to use:

    - `'default'` – default choices

    - `'l-bfgs-b'` – only effective if you specify bound constraints. See [ZBN1997].

- `gradient` – Optional gradient function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions. This is only used when the constraints are specified as a list of intervals.

EXAMPLES:

Let us maximize $x + y - 50$ subject to the following constraints: $50x + 24y \le 2400$, $30x + 33y \le 2100$, $x \ge 45$, and $y \ge 5$:

```
sage: y = var('y')
sage: f = lambda p: -p[0]-p[1]+50
sage: c_1 = lambda p: p[0]-45
sage: c_2 = lambda p: p[1]-5
sage: c_3 = lambda p: -50*p[0]-24*p[1]+2400
sage: c_4 = lambda p: -30*p[0]-33*p[1]+2100
sage: a = minimize_constrained(f,[c_1,c_2,c_3,c_4],[2,3])
sage: a
(45.0, 6.25...)
```

Let's find a minimum of $\sin(xy)$:

```
sage: x,y = var('x y')
sage: f = sin(x*y)
sage: minimize_constrained(f, [(None,None),(4,10)],[5,5])
(4.8..., 4.8...)
```

Check if L-BFGS-B finds the same minimum:

```
sage: minimize_constrained(f, [(None,None),(4,10)],[5,5], algorithm='l-bfgs-b')
(4.7..., 4.9...)
```

Rosenbrock function (see the Wikipedia article Rosenbrock_function):

```
sage: from scipy.optimize import rosen, rosen_der
sage: minimize_constrained(rosen, [(-50,-10),(5,10)],[1,1],gradient=rosen_der,
→algorithm='l-bfgs-b')
(-10.0, 10.0)
sage: minimize_constrained(rosen, [(-50,-10),(5,10)],[1,1],algorithm='l-bfgs-b')
(-10.0, 10.0)
```

# **INTERACTIVE SIMPLEX METHOD**

This module, meant for **educational purposes only**, supports learning and exploring of the simplex method.

Do you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently? use *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* instead.

The methods implemented here allow solving Linear Programming Problems (LPPs) in a number of ways, may require explicit (and correct!) description of steps and are likely to be much slower than "regular" LP solvers. If, however, you want to learn how the simplex method works and see what happens in different situations using different strategies, but don't want to deal with tedious arithmetic, this module is for you!

Historically it was created to complement the Math 373 course on Mathematical Programming and Optimization at the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.

AUTHORS:

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2013-03-16): initial version.

- Matthias Koeppe, Peijun Xiao (2015-07-05): allow different output styles.

EXAMPLES:

Most of the module functionality is demonstrated on the following problem.

---

**Corn & Barley**

A farmer has 1000 acres available to grow corn and barley. Corn has a net profit of 10 dollars per acre while barley has a net profit of 5 dollars per acre. The farmer has 1500 kg of fertilizer available with 3 kg per acre needed for corn and 1 kg per acre needed for barley. The farmer wants to maximize profit. (Sometimes we also add one more constraint to make the initial dictionary infeasible: the farmer has to use at least 40% of the available land.)

---

Using variables $C$ and $B$ for land used to grow corn and barley respectively, in acres, we can construct the following LP problem:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P
LP problem (use 'view(...)' or '%display typeset' for details)
```

It is recommended to copy-paste such examples into your own worksheet, so that you can run these commands with

typeset mode on (`%display typeset`) and get

$$\begin{array}{rrcrcl}
\max & 10C & + & 5B & & \\
& C & + & B & \leq & 1000 \\
& 3C & + & B & \leq & 1500 \\
\end{array}$$
$$C, B \geq 0$$

Since it has only two variables, we can solve it graphically:

```
sage: P.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 19 graphics primitives
```

The simplex method can be applied only to *problems in standard form*, which can be created either directly

```
sage: InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, ["C", "B"])
LP problem (use ...)
```

or from an already constructed problem of "general type":

```
sage: P = P.standard_form()
```

In this case the problem does not require any modifications to be written in standard form, but this step is still necessary to enable methods related to the simplex method.

The simplest way to use the simplex method is:

```
sage: P.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
The optimal value: $6250$. An optimal solution: $\left(250,\,750\right)$.
```

(This method produces quite long formulas which have been omitted here.) But, of course, it is much more fun to do most of the steps by hand. Let's start by creating the initial dictionary:

```
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use ...)
```

Using typeset mode as recommended, you'll see

$$\begin{array}{rcrcrcr}
x_3 & = & 1000 & - & C & - & B \\
x_4 & = & 1500 & - & 3C & - & B \\
\hline
z & = & 0 & + & 10C & + & 5B \\
\end{array}$$

With the initial or any other dictionary you can perform a number of checks:

```
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
```

You can look at many of its pieces and associated data:

```
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

Most importantly, you can perform steps of the simplex method by picking an entering variable, a leaving variable, and updating the dictionary:

```
sage: D.enter("C")
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.update()
```

If everything was done correctly, the new dictionary is still feasible and the objective value did not decrease:

```
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

If you are unsure about picking entering and leaving variables, you can use helper methods that will try their best to tell you what are your next options:

```
sage: D.possible_entering()
[B]
sage: D.possible_leaving()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: leaving variables can be determined
 for feasible dictionaries with a set entering variable
 or for dual feasible dictionaries
```

It is also possible to obtain *feasible sets* and *final dictionaries* of problems, work with *revised dictionaries*, and use the dual simplex method!

---

**Note:** Currently this does not have a display format for the terminal.

---

## 9.1 Classes and functions

**class** sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**InteractiveLPProblem**(*A*, *b*, *c*, *x='x'*, *constraint_type='<='*, *variable_type=''*, *problem_type='max'*, *base_ring=None*, *is_primal=True*, *objective_constant_term=0*)

Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Construct an LP (Linear Programming) problem.

---

**Note:** This class is for **educational purposes only**: if you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently, use `MixedIntegerLinearProgram` instead.

---

This class supports LP problems with "variables on the left" constraints.

INPUT:

- `A` – a matrix of constraint coefficients

- `b` – a vector of constraint constant terms

- `c` – a vector of objective coefficients

- `x` – (default: `"x"`) a vector of decision variables or a string giving the base name

- `constraint_type` – (default: `"<="`) a string specifying constraint type(s): either `"<="`, `">="`, `"=="`, or a list of them

- `variable_type` – (default: `""`) a string specifying variable type(s): either `">="`, `"<="`, `""` (the empty string), or a list of them, corresponding, respectively, to non-negative, non-positive, and free variables

- `problem_type` – (default: `"max"`) a string specifying the problem type: `"max"`, `"min"`, `"-max"`, or `"-min"`

- `base_ring` – (default: the fraction field of a common ring for all input coefficients) a field to which all input coefficients will be converted

- `is_primal` – (default: `True`) whether this problem is primal or dual: each problem is of course dual to its own dual, this flag is mostly for internal use and affects default variable names only

- `objective_constant_term` – (default: 0) a constant term of the objective

EXAMPLES:

We will construct the following problem:

$$\begin{array}{rrrrl} \max & 10C & + & 5B & \\ & C & + & B & \leq \quad 1000 \\ & 3C & + & B & \leq \quad 1500 \\ C, B \geq 0 & & & & \end{array}$$

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
```

Same problem, but more explicitly:

```
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
....:       constraint_type="<=", variable_type=">=")
```

Even more explicitly:

```
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], problem_type="max",
....:       constraint_type=["<=", "<="], variable_type=[">=", ">="])
```

Using the last form you should be able to represent any LP problem, as long as all like terms are collected and in constraints variables and constants are on different sides.

---

**A()**

Return coefficients of constraints of `self`, i.e. $A$.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constraint_coefficients()
[1 1]
[3 1]
sage: P.A()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

**Abcx()**

Return $A$, $b$, $c$, and $x$ of `self` as a tuple.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1], (1000, 1500), (10, 5), (C, B)
)
```

**add_constraint**(*coefficients*, *constant_term*, *constraint_type='<='*)

Return a new LP problem by adding a constraint to``self``.

INPUT:

- `coefficients` – coefficients of the new constraint

- `constant_term` – a constant term of the new constraint

- `constraint_type` – (default: "<=") a string indicating the constraint type of the new constraint

OUTPUT:

- an *LP problem*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c)
```

```
sage: P1 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, "<=")
sage: P1.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1]
[2 4], (1000, 1500, 2000), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P1.constraint_types()
('<=', '<=', '<=')
sage: P.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1], (1000, 1500), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P.constraint_types()
('<=', '<=')
sage: P2 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4, 6]), 2000, "<=")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: number of columns must be the same, not 2 and 3
sage: P3 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, "<")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: unknown constraint type
```

**b()**

Return constant terms of constraints of `self`, i.e. $b$.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
sage: P.b()
(1000, 1500)
```

**base_ring()**

Return the base ring of `self`.

---

**Note:** The base ring of LP problems is always a field.

---

OUTPUT:

- a ring

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.base_ring()
Rational Field

sage: c = (10, 5.)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.base_ring()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

**c()**

Return coefficients of the objective of `self`, i.e. $c$.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
sage: P.c()
(10, 5)
```

**constant_terms()**

Return constant terms of constraints of `self`, i.e. $b$.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
sage: P.b()
(1000, 1500)
```

**constraint_coefficients()**

Return coefficients of constraints of `self`, i.e. $A$.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constraint_coefficients()
[1 1]
[3 1]
sage: P.A()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

**constraint_types**()
> Return a tuple listing the constraint types of all rows.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a tuple of strings
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=",␣
→constraint_type=["<=", "=="])
sage: P.constraint_types()
('<=', '==')
```

**decision_variables**()
> Return decision variables of `self`, i.e. $x$.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.decision_variables()
(C, B)
sage: P.x()
(C, B)
```

**dual**(*y=None*)
> Construct the dual LP problem for `self`.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • y – (default: depends on *style()*) a vector of dual decision variables or a string giving the base name
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • an *InteractiveLPProblem*
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: DP = P.dual()
sage: DP.b() == P.c()
True
sage: DP.dual(["C", "B"]) == P
True
```

**feasible_set()**
> Return the feasible set of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a `Polyhedron`
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.feasible_set()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2
defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

**is_bounded()**
> Check if `self` is bounded.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • `True` is `self` is bounded, `False` otherwise
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_bounded()
True
```

> Note that infeasible problems are always bounded:

```
sage: b = (-1000, 1500)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_feasible()
False
sage: P.is_bounded()
True
```

**is_feasible(*x*)**
> Check if `self` or given solution is feasible.
>
> INPUT:

- (optional) anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables

OUTPUT:

- `True` is this problem or given solution is feasible, `False` otherwise

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_feasible()
True
sage: P.is_feasible(100, 200)
True
sage: P.is_feasible(1000, 200)
False
sage: P.is_feasible([1000, 200])
False
sage: P.is_feasible(1000)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: given input is not a solution for this problem
```

**is_negative**()

Return $True$ when the problem is of type `"-max"` or `"-min"`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_negative()
False
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=", problem_
→type="-min")
sage: P.is_negative()
True
```

**is_optimal**(*$x$*)

Check if given solution is feasible.

INPUT:

- anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables

OUTPUT:

- `True` is the given solution is optimal, `False` otherwise

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: c = (15, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_optimal(100, 200)
False
sage: P.is_optimal(500, 0)
True
sage: P.is_optimal(499, 3)
True
sage: P.is_optimal(501, -3)
False
```

**is_primal()**

Check if we consider this problem to be primal or dual.

This distinction affects only some automatically chosen variable names.

OUTPUT:

- boolean

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_primal()
True
sage: P.dual().is_primal()
False
```

**m()**

Return the number of constraints of `self`, i.e. $m$.

OUTPUT:

- an integer

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_constraints()
2
sage: P.m()
2
```

**n()**

Return the number of decision variables of `self`, i.e. $n$.

OUTPUT:

- an integer

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_variables()
2
sage: P.n()
2
```

**n_constraints()**
    Return the number of constraints of `self`, i.e. $m$.

    OUTPUT:

        • an integer

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_constraints()
2
sage: P.m()
2
```

**n_variables()**
    Return the number of decision variables of `self`, i.e. $n$.

    OUTPUT:

        • an integer

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_variables()
2
sage: P.n()
2
```

**objective_coefficients()**
    Return coefficients of the objective of `self`, i.e. $c$.

    OUTPUT:

        • a vector

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
```

```
sage: P.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
sage: P.c()
(10, 5)
```

**objective_constant_term**()

> Return the constant term of the objective.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a number
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_constant_term()
0
sage: P.optimal_value()
6250
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
....:        variable_type=">=", objective_constant_term=-1250)
sage: P.objective_constant_term()
-1250
sage: P.optimal_value()
5000
```

**objective_value**(*\*x*)

> Return the value of the objective on the given solution.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • the value of the objective on the given solution taking into account *objective_constant_term()* and *is_negative()*
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_value(100, 200)
2000
```

**optimal_solution**()

> Return **an** optimal solution of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector or `None` if there are no optimal solutions
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.optimal_solution()
(250, 750)
```

**optimal_value**()

Return the optimal value for `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a number if the problem is bounded, $\pm\infty$ if it is unbounded, or `None` if it is infeasible

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.optimal_value()
6250
```

**plot**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwds*)

Return a plot for solving `self` graphically.

INPUT:

- `xmin`, `xmax`, `ymin`, `ymax` – bounds for the axes, if not given, an attempt will be made to pick reasonable values

- `alpha` – (default: 0.2) determines how opaque are shadows

OUTPUT:

- a plot

This only works for problems with two decision variables. On the plot the black arrow indicates the direction of growth of the objective. The lines perpendicular to it are level curves of the objective. If there are optimal solutions, the arrow originates in one of them and the corresponding level curve is solid: all points of the feasible set on it are optimal solutions. Otherwise the arrow is placed in the center. If the problem is infeasible or the objective is zero, a plot of the feasible set only is returned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: p = P.plot()
sage: p.show()
```

In this case the plot works better with the following axes ranges:

```
sage: p = P.plot(0, 1000, 0, 1500)
sage: p.show()
```

**plot_feasible_set**(*xmin=None*, *xmax=None*, *ymin=None*, *ymax=None*, *alpha=0.2*)

Return a plot of the feasible set of `self`.

INPUT:

- `xmin`, `xmax`, `ymin`, `ymax` – bounds for the axes, if not given, an attempt will be made to pick reasonable values

- `alpha` – (default: 0.2) determines how opaque are shadows

OUTPUT:

- a plot

This only works for a problem with two decision variables. The plot shows boundaries of constraints with a shadow on one side for inequalities. If the `feasible_set()` is not empty and at least part of it is in the given boundaries, it will be shaded gray and $F$ will be placed in its middle.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: p = P.plot_feasible_set()
sage: p.show()
```

In this case the plot works better with the following axes ranges:

```
sage: p = P.plot_feasible_set(0, 1000, 0, 1500)
sage: p.show()
```

`problem_type()`
> Return the problem type.
>
> Needs to be used together with `is_negative`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - a string, one of `"max"`, `"min"`.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.problem_type()
'max'
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=", problem_
↪type="-min")
sage: P.problem_type()
'min'
```

`standard_form`(*transformation=False*, *\*\*kwds*)
> Construct the LP problem in standard form equivalent to `self`.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `transformation` – (default: `False`) if `True`, a map converting solutions of the problem in standard form to the original one will be returned as well
>
> - you can pass (as keywords only) `slack_variables`, `auxiliary_variable`,``objective_name`` to the constructor of *InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm*

OUTPUT:

- an *InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm* by itself or a tuple with variable transformation as the second component

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: DP = P.dual()
sage: DPSF = DP.standard_form()
sage: DPSF.b()
(-10, -5)
sage: DPSF.slack_variables()
(y3, y4)
sage: DPSF = DP.standard_form(slack_variables=["L", "F"])
sage: DPSF.slack_variables()
(L, F)
sage: DPSF, f = DP.standard_form(True)
sage: f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

A more complicated transformation map:

```
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=["<=", ""],
....:                          objective_constant_term=42)
sage: PSF, f = P.standard_form(True)
sage: f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1  0]
[ 0  1]
[ 0 -1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: PSF.optimal_solution()
(0, 1000, 0)
sage: P.optimal_solution()
(0, 1000)
sage: P.is_optimal(PSF.optimal_solution())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: given input is not a solution for this problem
sage: P.is_optimal(f(PSF.optimal_solution()))
True
sage: PSF.optimal_value()
5042
sage: P.optimal_value()
5042
```

**variable_types()**
> Return a tuple listing the variable types of all decision variables.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a tuple of strings
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=[">=", ""])
sage: P.variable_types()
('>=', '')
```

**x()**
> Return decision variables of `self`, i.e. $x$.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.decision_variables()
(C, B)
sage: P.x()
(C, B)
```

**class** sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm**(*A*, *b*, *c*,
*x='x'*,
*prob-*
*lem_type='max'*,
*slack_variables=None*,
*auxil-*
*iary_variable=None*,
*base_ring=None*,
*is_primal=True*,
*objec-*
*tive_name=None*,
*objec-*
*tive_constant_term=0*)

> Bases: *sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem*
>
> Construct an LP (Linear Programming) problem in standard form.

---

> **Note:** This class is for **educational purposes only**: if you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently, use
> *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* instead.

---

The used standard form is:

$$\pm \max cx$$
$$Ax \le b$$
$$x \ge 0$$

INPUT:

- `A` – a matrix of constraint coefficients

- `b` – a vector of constraint constant terms

- `c` – a vector of objective coefficients

- `x` – (default: `"x"`) a vector of decision variables or a string the base name giving

- `problem_type` – (default: `"max"`) a string specifying the problem type: either `"max"` or `"-max"`

- `slack_variables` – (default: depends on `style()`) a vector of slack variables or a string giving the base name

- `auxiliary_variable` – (default: same as `x` parameter with adjoined `"0"` if it was given as a string, otherwise `"x0"`) the auxiliary name, expected to be the same as the first decision variable for auxiliary problems

- `base_ring` – (default: the fraction field of a common ring for all input coefficients) a field to which all input coefficients will be converted

- `is_primal` – (default: `True`) whether this problem is primal or dual: each problem is of course dual to its own dual, this flag is mostly for internal use and affects default variable names only

- `objective_name` – a string or a symbolic expression for the objective used in dictionaries, default depends on `style()`

- `objective_constant_term` – (default: 0) a constant term of the objective

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
```

Unlike `InteractiveLPProblem`, this class does not allow you to adjust types of constraints (they are always `"<="`) and variables (they are always `">="`), and the problem type may only be `"max"` or `"-max"`. You may give custom names to slack and auxiliary variables, but in most cases defaults should work:

```
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

**add_constraint**(*coefficients*, *constant_term*, *slack_variable=None*)
    Return a new LP problem by adding a constraint to``self``.

    INPUT:

    - `coefficients` – coefficients of the new constraint

    - `constant_term` – a constant term of the new constraint

    - `slack_variable` – (default: depends on `style()`) a string giving the name of the slack variable of the new constraint

OUTPUT:

- an *LP problem in standard form*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1], (1000, 1500), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P1 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000)
sage: P1.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1]
[2 4], (1000, 1500, 2000), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P1.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, x5)
sage: P2 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, slack_variable='c')
sage: P2.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, c)
sage: P3 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4, 6]), 2000)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: number of columns must be the same, not 2 and 3
```

**auxiliary_problem**(*objective_name=None*)

Construct the auxiliary problem for `self`.

INPUT:

- `objective_name` – a string or a symbolic expression for the objective used in dictionaries, default depends on *style()*

OUTPUT:

- an *LP problem in standard form*

The auxiliary problem with the auxiliary variable $x_0$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\max & -x_0 \\ & -x_0 + A_i x \le b_i \text{ for all } i \\ & x \ge 0 \end{aligned}.$$

Such problems are used when the *initial_dictionary()* is infeasible.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
```

```
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
```

**auxiliary_variable**()
> Return the auxiliary variable of `self`.
>
> Note that the auxiliary variable may or may not be among *decision_variables()*.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> • a variable of the *coordinate_ring()* of `self`
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
sage: AP.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: AP.decision_variables()
(x0, x1, x2)
```

**coordinate_ring**()
> Return the coordinate ring of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> • a polynomial ring over the *base_ring()* of `self` in the *auxiliary_variable()*, *decision_variables()*, and *slack_variables()* with "neglex" order
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5
over Rational Field
sage: P.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: P.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, x5)
```

**dictionary**(*\*x_B*)
> Construct a dictionary for `self` with given basic variables.

INPUT:

- basic variables for the dictionary to be constructed

OUTPUT:

- a *dictionary*

---

**Note:** This is a synonym for `self.revised_dictionary(x_B).dictionary()`, but basic variables are mandatory.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2")
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

**feasible_dictionary**(*auxiliary_dictionary*)
 Construct a feasible dictionary for `self`.

 INPUT:

- `auxiliary_dictionary` – an optimal dictionary for the *auxiliary_problem()* of `self` with the optimal value 0 and a non-basic auxiliary variable

 OUTPUT:

- a feasible *dictionary* for `self`

 EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
sage: D = AP.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(0)
sage: D.leave(5)
sage: D.update()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.leave(0)
sage: D.update()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 400, 0)
sage: D = P.feasible_dictionary(D)
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.is_feasible()
```

(continues on next page)

```
True
sage: D.objective_value()
4000
sage: D.basic_solution()
(400, 0)
```

**final_dictionary()**

Return the final dictionary of the simplex method applied to self.

See *run_simplex_method()* for the description of possibilities.

OUTPUT:

   • a *dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

**final_revised_dictionary()**

Return the final dictionary of the revised simplex method applied to self.

See *run_revised_simplex_method()* for the description of possibilities.

OUTPUT:

   • a *revised dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

**initial_dictionary()**

Construct the initial dictionary of self.

The initial dictionary "defines" *slack_variables()* in terms of the *decision_variables()*, i.e. it has slack variables as basic ones.

OUTPUT:

   • a *dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
```

```
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
```

**inject_variables**(*scope=None*, *verbose=True*)

Inject variables of `self` into `scope`.

INPUT:

- `scope` – namespace (default: global)

- `verbose` – if `True` (default), names of injected variables will be printed

OUTPUT:

- none

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: 3*x1 + x2
x2 + 3*x1
```

**objective_name**()

Return the objective name used in dictionaries for this problem.

OUTPUT:

- a symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.objective_name()
z
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style("Vanderbei")
'Vanderbei'
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.objective_name()
zeta
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style("UAlberta")
'UAlberta'
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, objective_name="custom")
sage: P.objective_name()
custom
```

**static random_element**(*m*, *n*, *bound=5*, *special_probability=0.2*, *\*\*kwds*)

Construct a random `InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm`.

INPUT:

- m – the number of constraints/basic variables

- n – the number of decision/non-basic variables

- bound – (default: 5) a bound on coefficients

- special_probability – (default: 0.2) probability of constructing a problem whose initial dictionary is allowed to be primal infeasible or dual feasible

All other keyword arguments are passed to the constructor.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm.random_element(3, 4)
LP problem (use 'view(...)' or '%display typeset' for details)
```

**revised_dictionary**(*x_B*)

Construct a revised dictionary for self.

INPUT:

- basic variables for the dictionary to be constructed; if not given, *slack_variables()* will be used, perhaps with the *auxiliary_variable()* to give a feasible dictionary

OUTPUT:

- a *revised dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary("x1", "x2")
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

If basic variables are not given the initial dictionary is constructed:

```
sage: P.revised_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P.initial_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

Unless it is infeasible, in which case a feasible dictionary for the auxiliary problem is constructed:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1,-1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.initial_dictionary().is_feasible()
False
sage: P.revised_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4, x0)
```

**run_revised_simplex_method**()

Apply the revised simplex method and return all steps.

OUTPUT:

- *HtmlFragment* with HTML/LATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

---

**Note:** You can access the *final_revised_dictionary()*, which can be one of the following:

- an optimal dictionary with the *auxiliary_variable()* among *basic_variables()* and a non-zero optimal value indicating that `self` is infeasible;

- a non-optimal dictionary that has marked entering variable for which there is no choice of the leaving variable, indicating that `self` is unbounded;

- an optimal dictionary.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.run_revised_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{1}$. Leaving: $x_{0}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{5}$. Leaving: $x_{4}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{2}$. Leaving: $x_{3}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The optimal value: $6250$. An optimal solution: $\left(250,\,750\right)$.
```

**run_simplex_method**()

Apply the simplex method and return all steps and intermediate states.

OUTPUT:

- *HtmlFragment* with HTML/LaTeX code of all encountered dictionaries

---

**Note:** You can access the *final_dictionary()*, which can be one of the following:

- an optimal dictionary for the *auxiliary_problem()* with a non-zero optimal value indicating that `self` is infeasible;

- a non-optimal dictionary for `self` that has marked entering variable for which there is no choice of the leaving variable, indicating that `self` is unbounded;

- an optimal dictionary for `self`.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
```

---

**9.1. Classes and functions** 107

```
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The initial dictionary is infeasible, solving auxiliary problem.
...
Entering: $x_{0}$. Leaving: $x_{5}$.
...
Entering: $x_{1}$. Leaving: $x_{0}$.
...
Back to the original problem.
...
Entering: $x_{5}$. Leaving: $x_{4}$.
...
Entering: $x_{2}$. Leaving: $x_{3}$.
...
The optimal value: $6250$. An optimal solution: $\left(250,\,750\right)$.
```

**slack_variables()**

Return slack variables of `self`.

Slack variables are differences between the constant terms and left hand sides of the constraints.

If you want to give custom names to slack variables, you have to do so during construction of the problem.

OUTPUT:

- a tuple

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
....:     slack_variables=["L", "F"])
sage: P.slack_variables()
(L, F)
```

**class** sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**LPAbstractDictionary**

Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

Abstract base class for dictionaries for LP problems.

Instantiating this class directly is meaningless, see *LPDictionary* and *LPRevisedDictionary* for useful extensions.

**add_row**(*nonbasic_coefficients*, *constant*, *basic_variable=None*)

Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

INPUT:

- `nonbasic_coefficients`– a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)

- `constant`– the constant term for the new row

- `basic_variable`– (default: depends on *style()*) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

OUTPUT:

- a new dictionary of the same class

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1, 7], [8, 2, 13], [34, 17, 12])
sage: b = (2, 17, 6)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10, 14/30)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2", "x4")
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 19], 42, basic_variable='c')
sage: D1.row_coefficients("c")
(7, 11, 19)
```

**base_ring**()

Return the base ring of `self`, i.e. the ring of coefficients.

OUTPUT:

- a ring

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

**basic_solution**(*include_slack_variables=False*)

Return the basic solution of `self`.

The basic solution associated to a dictionary is obtained by setting to zero all *nonbasic_variables()*, in which case *basic_variables()* have to be equal to *constant_terms()* in equations. It may refer to values of *decision_variables()* only or include *slack_variables()* as well.

INPUT:

- `include_slack_variables` – (default: `False`) if `True`, values of slack variables will be appended at the end

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
sage: D.basic_solution(True)
(0, 0, 1000, 1500)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
sage: D.basic_solution(True)
(0, 0, 1000, 1500)
```

**basic_variables()**
> Return the basic variables of `self`.

> OUTPUT:

> • a vector

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

**column_coefficients**(*v*)
> Return the coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

> INPUT:

> • `v` – a nonbasic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

> OUTPUT:

> • a vector of coefficients of a nonbasic variable

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

**constant_terms()**
> Return the constant terms of relations of `self`.

> OUTPUT:

- a vector.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

**coordinate_ring**()
> Return the coordinate ring of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - a polynomial ring in *auxiliary_variable()*, *decision_variables()*, and *slack_variables()* of `self` over the *base_ring()*
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
over Rational Field
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
over Rational Field
```

**dual_ratios**()
> Return ratios used to determine the entering variable based on leaving.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - A list of pairs $(r_j, x_j)$ where $x_j$ is a non-basic variable and $r_j = c_j/a_{ij}$ is the ratio of the objective coefficient $c_j$ to the coefficient $a_{ij}$ of $x_j$ in the relation for the leaving variable $x_i$:
>
> $$x_i = b_i - \cdots - a_{ij}x_j - \cdots.$$
>
> The order of pairs matches the order of *nonbasic_variables()*, but only $x_j$ with negative $a_{ij}$ are considered.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.dual_ratios()
[(5/2, x1), (5, x4)]
```

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.dual_ratios()
[(5/2, x1), (5, x4)]
```

**enter**(*v*)

      Set v as the entering variable of self.

      INPUT:

- v – a non-basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable. It is also possible to enter None to reset choice.

      OUTPUT:

- none, but the selected variable will be used as entering by methods that require an entering variable and the corresponding column will be typeset in green

      EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter("x1")
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.enter(1)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.enter(x1)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(x1)
```

**entering**()

      Return the currently chosen entering variable.

      OUTPUT:

- a variable if the entering one was chosen, otherwise None

      EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.entering() is None
```

```
True
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.entering()
x1
```

**entering_coefficients()**
> Return coefficients of the entering variable.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.entering_coefficients()
(1, 3)
```

**is_dual_feasible()**
> Check if `self` is dual feasible.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • `True` if all *objective_coefficients()* are non-positive, `False` otherwise
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
False
```

**is_feasible()**
> Check if `self` is feasible.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • `True` if all *constant_terms()* are non-negative, `False` otherwise
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
```

```
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
```

**is_optimal**()

> Check if `self` is optimal.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - True if self *is_feasible()* and *is_dual_feasible()* (i.e. all *constant_terms()* are non-negative and all *objective_coefficients()* are non-positive), False otherwise.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

**leave**(*v*)

> Set `v` as the leaving variable of `self`.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `v` – a basic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable. It is also possible to leave `None` to reset choice.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> - none, but the selected variable will be used as leaving by methods that require a leaving variable and the corresponding row will be typeset in red
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.leave("x4")
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.leave(4)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.leave(x4)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.leave(x4)
```

**leaving**()

Return the currently chosen leaving variable.

OUTPUT:

- a variable if the leaving one was chosen, otherwise `None`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.leaving() is None
True
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.leaving()
x4
```

**leaving_coefficients**()

Return coefficients of the leaving variable.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.leaving_coefficients()
(-2, -1)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.leaving_coefficients()
(-2, -1)
```

**nonbasic_variables**()

Return non-basic variables of `self`.

OUTPUT:

> • a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

**objective_coefficients**()
> Return coefficients of the objective of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

**objective_name**()
> Return the objective name of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a symbolic expression
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

**objective_value**()
> Return the value of the objective at the [`basic_solution()`](#) of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a number
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
```

```
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

**possible_dual_simplex_method_steps()**
Return possible dual simplex method steps for `self`.

OUTPUT:

- A list of pairs (`leaving`, `entering`), where `leaving` is a basic variable that may *leave()* and `entering` is a list of non-basic variables that may *enter()* when `leaving` leaves. Note that `entering` may be empty, indicating that the problem is infeasible (since the dual one is unbounded).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.possible_dual_simplex_method_steps()
[(x3, [x1])]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.possible_dual_simplex_method_steps()
[(x3, [x1])]
```

**possible_entering()**
Return possible entering variables for `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a list of non-basic variables of `self` that can *enter()* on the next step of the (dual) simplex method

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_entering()
[x1, x2]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_entering()
[x1, x2]
```

**possible_leaving()**
Return possible leaving variables for `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a list of basic variables of `self` that can *leave()* on the next step of the (dual) simplex method

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
```

```
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.possible_leaving()
[x4]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.possible_leaving()
[x4]
```

**possible_simplex_method_steps()**
    Return possible simplex method steps for `self`.

    OUTPUT:

- A list of pairs (`entering, leaving`), where `entering` is a non-basic variable that may *enter()* and `leaving` is a list of basic variables that may *leave()* when `entering` enters. Note that `leaving` may be empty, indicating that the problem is unbounded.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_simplex_method_steps()
[(x1, [x4]), (x2, [x3])]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_simplex_method_steps()
[(x1, [x4]), (x2, [x3])]
```

**ratios()**
    Return ratios used to determine the leaving variable based on entering.

    OUTPUT:

- A list of pairs $(r_i, x_i)$ where $x_i$ is a basic variable and $r_i = b_i/a_{ik}$ is the ratio of the constant term $b_i$ to the coefficient $a_{ik}$ of the entering variable $x_k$ in the relation for $x_i$:

$$x_i = b_i - \cdots - a_{ik}x_k - \cdots .$$

    The order of pairs matches the order of *basic_variables()*, but only $x_i$ with positive $a_{ik}$ are considered.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.ratios()
[(1000, x3), (500, x4)]
```

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.ratios()
[(1000, x3), (500, x4)]
```

**row_coefficients**(*v*)

Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

INPUT:

- v – a basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

OUTPUT:

- a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x1")
(1/10, -1/5)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

Or use variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

**run_dual_simplex_method**()

Apply the dual simplex method and return all steps/intermediate states.

If either entering or leaving variables were already set, they will be used.

OUTPUT:

- `HtmlFragment` with HTML/LATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: leaving variables can be determined for feasible
dictionaries with a set entering variable or for dual feasible
dictionaries
```

Let's start with a dual feasible dictionary then:

```
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Leaving: $x_{3}$. Entering: $x_{1}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

This method detects infeasible problems:

```
sage: A = ([1, 0],)
sage: b = (-1,)
sage: c = (0, -1)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The problem is infeasible because of $x_{3}$ constraint.
```

**run_simplex_method**()

Apply the simplex method and return all steps and intermediate states.

If either entering or leaving variables were already set, they will be used.

OUTPUT:

- `HtmlFragment` with HTML/LATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
...
ValueError: entering variables can be determined for feasible
dictionaries or for dual feasible dictionaries with a set leaving
variable
```

Let's start with a feasible dictionary then:

```
sage: D = P.dictionary(1, 3, 4)
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{5}$. Leaving: $x_{4}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{2}$. Leaving: $x_{3}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

This method detects unbounded problems:

```
sage: A = ([1, 0],)
sage: b = (1,)
sage: c = (0, 1)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The problem is unbounded in $x_{2}$ direction.
```

**update()**

Update `self` using previously set entering and leaving variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.enter("x1")
```

```
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

**class** sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**LPDictionary**(*A*, *b*, *c*, *objective_value*,
                                                                *basic_variables*, *nonbasic_variables*,
                                                                *objective_name*)

    Bases: `sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary`

    Construct a dictionary for an LP problem.

    A dictionary consists of the following data:

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{l} x_B = b - Ax_N \\ z = z^* + cx_N \end{array}}$$

    INPUT:

- `A` – a matrix of relation coefficients

- `b` – a vector of relation constant terms

- `c` – a vector of objective coefficients

- `objective_value` – current value of the objective $z^*$

- `basic_variables` – a list of basic variables $x_B$

- `nonbasic_variables` – a list of non-basic variables $x_N$

- `objective_name` – a "name" for the objective $z$

    OUTPUT:

- a *dictionary for an LP problem*

---

    **Note:** This constructor does not check correctness of input, as it is intended to be used internally by
`InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm`.

---

    EXAMPLES:

    The intended way to use this class is indirect:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use ...)
```

    But if you want you can create a dictionary without starting with an LP problem, here is construction of the same
dictionary as above:

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, ([1, 1], [3, 1]))
sage: b = vector(QQ, (1000, 1500))
sage: c = vector(QQ, (10, 5))
```

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, "x1, x2, x3, x4", order="neglex")
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....:     import LPDictionary
sage: D2 = LPDictionary(A, b, c, 0, R.gens()[2:], R.gens()[:2], "z")
sage: D2 == D
True
```

**add_row**(*nonbasic_coefficients*, *constant*, *basic_variable=None*)

Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

INPUT:

- nonbasic_coefficients– a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)

- constant– the constant term for the new row

- basic_variable– (default: depends on *style()*) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

OUTPUT:

- a *dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1, 7], [8, 2, 13], [34, 17, 12])
sage: b = (2, 17, 6)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10, 14/30)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2", "x4")
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 19], 42, basic_variable='c')
sage: D1.row_coefficients("c")
(7, 11, 19)
sage: D1.constant_terms()[-1]
42
sage: D1.basic_variables()[-1]
c
```

**basic_variables**()

Return the basic variables of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

**column_coefficients**(*v*)

Return coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

INPUT:

- `v` – a nonbasic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

**constant_terms()**
    Return the constant terms of relations of `self`.

    OUTPUT:

    - a vector.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

**nonbasic_variables()**
    Return non-basic variables of `self`.

    OUTPUT:

    - a vector

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

**objective_coefficients()**
    Return coefficients of the objective of `self`.

    OUTPUT:

    - a vector

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

**objective_name**()
> Return the objective name of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a symbolic expression
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

**objective_value**()
> Return the value of the objective at the [`basic_solution()`](#) of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a number
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

**static random_element**(*m, n, bound=5, special_probability=0.2*)
> Construct a random dictionary.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `m` – the number of constraints/basic variables
> >
> > • `n` – the number of decision/non-basic variables
> >
> > • `bound` – (default: 5) a bound on dictionary entries
> >
> > • `special_probability` – (default: 0.2) probability of constructing a potentially infeasible or potentially optimal dictionary
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • an *LP problem dictionary*
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....:     import random_dictionary
sage: random_dictionary(3, 4)  # indirect doctest
LP problem dictionary (use 'view(...)' or '%display typeset' for details)
```

**row_coefficients**(*v*)

Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

INPUT:

- v – a basic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

OUTPUT:

- a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x1")
(1/10, -1/5)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

Or use variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

**update**()

Update `self` using previously set entering and leaving variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.enter("x1")
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

**class** sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**LPRevisedDictionary**(*problem*, *basic_variables*)
    Bases: `sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary`

Construct a revised dictionary for an LP problem.

INPUT:

- `problem` – an *LP problem in standard form*

- `basic_variables` – a list of basic variables or their indices

OUTPUT:

- a *revised dictionary for an LP problem*

A revised dictionary encodes the same relations as a *regular dictionary*, but stores only what is "necessary to efficiently compute data for the simplex method".

Let the original problem be

$$\begin{aligned} \pm\max cx \\ Ax \le b \\ x \ge 0 \end{aligned}$$

Let $\bar{x}$ be the vector of *decision_variables()* $x$ followed by the *slack_variables()*. Let $\bar{c}$ be the vector of *objective_coefficients()* $c$ followed by zeroes for all slack variables. Let $\bar{A} = (A|I)$ be the matrix of *constraint_coefficients()* $A$ augmented by the identity matrix as columns corresponding to the slack variables. Then the problem above can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \pm\max \bar{c}\bar{x} \\ \bar{A}\bar{x} = b \\ \bar{x} \ge 0 \end{aligned}$$

and any dictionary is a system of equations equivalent to $\bar{A}\bar{x} = b$, but resolved for *basic_variables()* $x_B$ in terms of *nonbasic_variables()* $x_N$ together with the expression for the objective in terms of $x_N$. Let *c_B()* and *c_N()* be vectors "splitting $\bar{c}$ into basic and non-basic parts". Let *B()* and *A_N()* be the splitting of $\bar{A}$. Then the corresponding dictionary is

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} x_B = B^{-1}b - B^{-1}A_N x_N \\ z = yb + \left(c_N - y^T A_N\right) x_N \end{aligned}}$$

where $y = c_B^T B^{-1}$. To proceed with the simplex method, it is not necessary to compute all entries of this dictionary. On the other hand, any entry is easy to compute, if you know $B^{-1}$, so we keep track of it through the update steps.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....:     import LPRevisedDictionary
sage: D = LPRevisedDictionary(P, [1, 2])
sage: D.basic_variables()
```

```
(x1, x2)
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use ...)
```

The same dictionary can be constructed through the problem:

```
sage: P.revised_dictionary(1, 2) == D
True
```

When this dictionary is typeset, you will see two tables like these ones:

| $x_B$ | $c_B$ | $B^{-1}$ | | $y$ | $B^{-1}b$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $x_1$ | 10 | $-\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{5}{2}$ | 250 |
| $x_2$ | 5 | $\frac{3}{2}$ | $-\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{5}{2}$ | 750 |

| $x_N$ | $x_3$ | $x_4$ |
|---|---|---|
| $c_N^T$ | 0 | 0 |
| $y^T A_N$ | $\frac{5}{2}$ | $\frac{5}{2}$ |
| $c_N^T - y^T A_N$ | $-\frac{5}{2}$ | $-\frac{5}{2}$ |

More details will be shown if entering and leaving variables are set, but in any case the top table shows $B^{-1}$ and a few extra columns, while the bottom one shows several rows: these are related to columns and rows of dictionary entries.

**A**($v$)

Return the column of constraint coefficients corresponding to v.

INPUT:

- v – a variable, its name, or its index

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.A(1)
(1, 3)
sage: D.A(0)
(-1, -1)
sage: D.A("x3")
(1, 0)
```

**A_N**()

Return the $A_N$ matrix, constraint coefficients of non-basic variables.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.A_N()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

**B()**

Return the $B$ matrix, i.e. constraint coefficients of basic variables.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.B()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

**B_inverse()**

Return the inverse of the *B()* matrix.

This inverse matrix is stored and computed during dictionary update in a more efficient way than generic inversion.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.B_inverse()
[-1/2  1/2]
[ 3/2 -1/2]
```

**E()**

Return the eta matrix between `self` and the next dictionary.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

If $B_{\mathrm{old}}$ is the current matrix $B$ and $B_{\mathrm{new}}$ is the $B$ matrix of the next dictionary (after the update step), then $B_{\mathrm{new}} = B_{\mathrm{old}}E$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.E()
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

**E_inverse**()
    Return the inverse of the matrix *E()*.

This inverse matrix is computed in a more efficient way than generic inversion.

OUTPUT:

- a matrix

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.E_inverse()
[   1 -1/3]
[   0  1/3]
```

**add_row**(*nonbasic_coefficients*, *constant*, *basic_variable=None*)
    Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

The implementation of this method for revised dictionaries adds a new inequality constraint to the problem, in which the given $basic_variable$ becomes the slack variable. The resulting dictionary (with $basic_variable$ added to the basis) will have the given $nonbasic_coefficients$ and $constant$ as a new row.

INPUT:

- **nonbasic_coefficients**– a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)

- **constant**– the constant term for the new row

- **basic_variable**– (default: depends on *style()*) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

OUTPUT:

- a *revised dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1111, 3, 17], [8, 222, 7, 6],
....: [3, 7, 17, 5], [9, 5, 7, 3])
sage: b = (2, 17, 11, 27)
sage: c = (5/133, 1/10, 1/18, 47/3)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_revised_dictionary()
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 13, 9], 42)
sage: D1.row_coefficients("x9")
(7, 11, 13, 9)
sage: D1.constant_terms()[-1]
42
sage: D1.basic_variables()[-1]
x9

sage: A = ([-9, 7, 48, 31, 23], [5, 2, 9, 13, 98],
....: [14, 15, 97, 49, 1], [9, 5, 7, 3, 17],
....: [119, 7, 121, 5, 111])
sage: b = (33, 27, 1, 272, 61)
sage: c = (51/133, 1/100, 149/18, 47/37, 13/17)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary("x1", "x2", "x3", "x4", "x5")
sage: D2 = D.add_row([5 ,7, 11, 13, 9], 99, basic_variable='c')
sage: D2.row_coefficients("c")
(5, 7, 11, 13, 9)
sage: D2.constant_terms()[-1]
99
sage: D2.basic_variables()[-1]
c

sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(0, 1, 2, 3, 4)
sage: D.add_row([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6], 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: the sum of coefficients of nonbasic slack variables has
to be equal to -1 when inserting a row into a dictionary for the
auxiliary problem
sage: D3 = D.add_row([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, -15], 0)
sage: D3.row_coefficients(11)
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, -15)
```

**basic_indices**()
> Return the basic indices of `self`.

---

**Note:** Basic indices are indices of *basic_variables()* in the list of generators of the *coordinate_ring()* of the *problem()* of `self`, they may not coincide with the indices of variables which are parts of their names. (They will for the default indexed names.)

---

OUTPUT:

- a list.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_indices()
[3, 4]
```

**basic_variables()**
> Return the basic variables of `self`.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

**c_B()**
> Return the $c_B$ vector, objective coefficients of basic variables.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.c_B()
(10, 5)
```

**c_N()**
> Return the $c_N$ vector, objective coefficients of non-basic variables.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > • a vector
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.c_N()
(10, 5)
```

**column_coefficients**(*v*)

Return the coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

INPUT:

- v – a nonbasic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

**constant_terms**()

Return constant terms in the relations of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

**dictionary**()

Return a regular LP dictionary matching `self`.

OUTPUT:

- an *LP dictionary*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.dictionary()
LP problem dictionary (use ...)
```

**nonbasic_indices**()

Return the non-basic indices of `self`.

---

**Note:** Non-basic indices are indices of *nonbasic_variables()* in the list of generators of the *coordinate_ring()* of the *problem()* of `self`, they may not coincide with the indices of variables which are parts of their names. (They will for the default indexed names.)

---

OUTPUT:

- a list

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_indices()
[1, 2]
```

**nonbasic_variables**()
  Return non-basic variables of `self`.

  OUTPUT:

  - a vector

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

**objective_coefficients**()
  Return coefficients of the objective of `self`.

  OUTPUT:

  - a vector

  These are coefficients of non-basic variables when basic variables are eliminated.

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

**objective_name**()
  Return the objective name of `self`.

  OUTPUT:

---

- a symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

**objective_value**()
    Return the value of the objective at the basic solution of `self`.

    OUTPUT:

    - a number

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

**problem**()
    Return the original problem.

    OUTPUT:

    - an *LP problem in standard form*

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.problem() is P
True
```

**row_coefficients**(*v*)
    Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

    These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

    INPUT:

    - v – a basic variable of `self`, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as
      the index of a variable

    OUTPUT:

    - a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x3")
(-1, 1)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(3)
(-1, 1)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x3)
(-1, 1)
```

**update()**

Update `self` using previously set entering and leaving variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.enter("x1")
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

**x_B()**

Return the basic variables of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

**x_N()**

Return non-basic variables of `self`.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

**y()**

Return the $y$ vector, the product of *c_B()* and *B_inverse()*.

OUTPUT:

- a vector

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.y()
(0, 0)
```

sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**default_variable_name**(*variable*)

Return default variable name for the current *style()*.

INPUT:

- `variable` - a string describing requested name

OUTPUT:

- a string with the requested name for current style

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.default_variable_name("primal slack
↪")
'x'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('Vanderbei')
'Vanderbei'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.default_variable_name("primal slack
↪")
'w'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('UAlberta')
'UAlberta'
```

sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**random_dictionary**(*m, n, bound=5, special_probability=0.2*)

> Construct a random dictionary.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > - m – the number of constraints/basic variables
> >
> > - n – the number of decision/non-basic variables
> >
> > - bound – (default: 5) a bound on dictionary entries
> >
> > - special_probability – (default: 0.2) probability of constructing a potentially infeasible or potentially optimal dictionary
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > - an *LP problem dictionary*
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....:     import random_dictionary
sage: random_dictionary(3, 4)   # indirect doctest
LP problem dictionary (use 'view(...)' or '%display typeset' for details)
```

sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**style**(*new_style=None*)

> Set or get the current style of problems and dictionaries.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > - new_style – a string or None (default)
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> > - a string with current style (same as new_style if it was given)
>
> If the input is not recognized as a valid style, a ValueError exception is raised.
>
> Currently supported styles are:
>
> > - 'UAlberta' (default): Follows the style used in the Math 373 course on Mathematical Programming and Optimization at the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada; based on Chvatal's book.
> >
> > > - Objective functions of dictionaries are printed at the bottom.
> >
> > Variable names default to
> >
> > > - $z$ for primal objective
> > >
> > > - $z$ for dual objective
> > >
> > > - $w$ for auxiliary objective
> > >
> > > - $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ for primal decision variables
> > >
> > > - $x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \ldots, x_{n+m}$ for primal slack variables
> > >
> > > - $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_m$ for dual decision variables
> > >
> > > - $y_{m+1}, y_{m+2}, \ldots, y_{m+n}$ for dual slack variables
> >
> > - 'Vanderbei': Follows the style of Robert Vanderbei's textbook, Linear Programming – Foundations and Extensions.
> >
> > > - Objective functions of dictionaries are printed at the top.
> >
> > Variable names default to

- – $zeta$ for primal objective

- – $xi$ for dual objective

- – $xi$ for auxiliary objective

- – $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ for primal decision variables

- – $w_1, w_2, \ldots, w_m$ for primal slack variables

- – $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_m$ for dual decision variables

- – $z_1, z_2, \ldots, z_n$ for dual slack variables

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style()
'UAlberta'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('Vanderbei')
'Vanderbei'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('Doesntexist')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Style must be one of: UAlberta, Vanderbei
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('UAlberta')
'UAlberta'
```

sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.**variable**(*R*, *v*)

Interpret v as a variable of R.

INPUT:

- R – a polynomial ring

- v – a variable of R or convertible into R, a string with the name of a variable of R or an index of a variable in R

OUTPUT:

- a variable of R

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....:     import variable
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, "x3, y5, x5, y")
sage: R.inject_variables()
Defining x3, y5, x5, y
sage: variable(R, "x3")
x3
sage: variable(R, x3)
x3
sage: variable(R, 3)
x3
sage: variable(R, 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: there is no variable with the given index
sage: variable(R, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)

```
...
ValueError: the given index is ambiguous
sage: variable(R, 2 * x3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot interpret given data as a variable
sage: variable(R, "z")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot interpret given data as a variable
```

# GAUSS-LEGENDRE INTEGRATION FOR VECTOR-VALUED FUNCTIONS

Routine to perform Gauss-Legendre integration for vector-functions.

EXAMPLES:

We verify that $\int_0^1 nx^{n-1}\,dx = 1$ for $n = 1, \ldots, 4$:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.gauss_legendre import integrate_vector
sage: prec = 100
sage: K = RealField(prec)
sage: N = 4
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, N)
sage: f =  lambda x: V([(n+1)*x^n for n in range(N)])
sage: I = integrate_vector(f, prec)
sage: max([c.abs() for c in I-V(N*[1])])
0.00000000000000000000000000000
```

AUTHORS:

- Nils Bruin (2017-06-06): initial version

- Linden Disney-Hogg (2021-06-17): documentation and integrate_vector method changes

---

**Note:** The code here is directly based on mpmath (see http://mpmath.org), but has a highly optimized routine to compute the nodes.

---

sage.numerical.gauss_legendre.**estimate_error**(*results*, *prec*, *epsilon*)

> Routine to estimate the error in a list of quadrature approximations.
>
> The method used is based on Borwein, Bailey, and Girgensohn. As mentioned in mpmath: Although not very conservative, this method seems to be very robust in practice.
>
> The routine takes a list of vector results and, under assumption that these vectors approximate a given vector approximately quadratically, gives an estimate of the maximum norm of the error in the last approximation.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `results` – list. List of approximations to estimate the error from. Should be at least length 2.
>
> - `prec` – integer. Binary precision at which computations are happening.
>
> - `epsilon` – multiprecision float. Default error estimate in case of insufficient data.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> An estimate of the error.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.gauss_legendre import estimate_error
sage: prec = 200
sage: K = RealField(prec)
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 2)
sage: a = V([1, -1])
sage: b = V([1, 1/2])
sage: L = [a + 2^(-2^i)*b for i in [0..5]]
sage: estimate_error(L, prec, K(2^(-prec)))
2.328235...e-10
```

sage.numerical.gauss_legendre.**integrate_vector**(*f*, *prec*, *epsilon=None*)

Integrate a one-argument vector-valued function numerically using Gauss-Legendre.

This function uses the Gauss-Legendre quadrature scheme to approximate the integral $\int_0^1 f(t)\,dt$.

INPUT:

- f – callable. Vector-valued integrand.

- prec – integer. Binary precision to be used.

- epsilon – multiprecision float (default: $2^{(-\mathrm{prec}+3)}$). Target error bound.

OUTPUT:

Vector approximating value of the integral.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.gauss_legendre import integrate_vector
sage: prec = 200
sage: K = RealField(prec)
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 2)
sage: epsilon = K(2^(-prec + 4))
sage: f = lambda t:V((1 + t^2, 1/(1 + t^2)))
sage: I = integrate_vector(f, prec, epsilon=epsilon)
sage: J = V((4/3, pi/4))
sage: max(c.abs() for c in (I - J)) < epsilon
True
```

We can also use complex-valued integrands:

```
sage: prec = 200
sage: Kreal = RealField(prec)
sage: K = ComplexField(prec)
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 2)
sage: epsilon = Kreal(2^(-prec + 4))
sage: f = lambda t: V((t, K(exp(2*pi*t*K.0))))
sage: I = integrate_vector(f, prec, epsilon=epsilon)
sage: J = V((1/2, 0))
sage: max(c.abs() for c in (I - J)) < epsilon
True
```

sage.numerical.gauss_legendre.**integrate_vector_N**(*f*, *prec*, *N=3*)

Integrate a one-argument vector-valued function numerically using Gauss-Legendre, setting the number of nodes.

This function uses the Gauss-Legendre quadrature scheme to approximate the integral $\int_0^1 f(t)\,dt$. It is different from `integrate_vector` by using a specific number of nodes rather than targeting a specified error bound on the result.

INPUT:

- `f` – callable. Vector-valued integrand.

- `prec` – integer. Binary precision to be used.

- `N` – integer (default: 3). Number of nodes to use.

OUTPUT:

Vector approximating value of the integral.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.gauss_legendre import integrate_vector_N
sage: prec = 100
sage: K = RealField(prec)
sage: V = VectorSpace(K,1)
sage: f = lambda t: V([t])
sage: integrate_vector_N(f, prec, 4)
(0.50000000000000000000000000000)
```

---

**Note:** The nodes and weights are calculated in the real field with `prec` bits of precision. If the the vector space in which `f` takes values is over a field which is incompatible with this field (e.g. a finite field) then a TypeError occurs.

---

`sage.numerical.gauss_legendre.`**nodes**(*degree*, *prec*)

Compute the integration nodes and weights for the Gauss-Legendre quadrature scheme

We use the recurrence relations for Legendre polynomials to compute their values. This is a version of the algorithm that in [Neu2018] is called the REC algorithm.

INPUT:

- `degree` – integer. The number of nodes. Must be 3 or even.

- `prec` – integer (minimal value 53). Binary precision with which the nodes and weights are computed.

OUTPUT:

A list of (node, weight) pairs.

EXAMPLES:

The nodes for the Gauss-Legendre scheme are roots of Legendre polynomials. The weights can be computed by a straightforward formula (note that evaluating a derivative of a Legendre polynomial isn't particularly numerically stable, so the results from this routine are actually more accurate than what the values the closed formula produces):

```
sage: from sage.numerical.gauss_legendre import nodes
sage: L1 = nodes(24, 53)
sage: P = RR['x'](sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.legendre_P(24, x))
sage: Pdif = P.diff()
sage: L2 = [((r + 1)/2, 1/(1 - r^2)/Pdif(r)^2)
....:        for r, _ in RR['x'](P).roots()]
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: all((a[0] - b[0]).abs() < 1e-15 and (a[1] - b[1]).abs() < 1e-9
....:     for a, b in zip(L1, L2))
True
```

**Todo:** It may be worth testing if using the Arb algorithm for finding the nodes and weights in `arb/acb_calc/integrate_gl_auto_deg.c` has better performance.

# LINEAR OPTIMIZATION (LP) AND MIXED INTEGER LINEAR OPTIMIZATION (MIP) SOLVER BACKENDS

## 11.1 Generic Backend for LP solvers

This class only lists the methods that should be defined by any interface with a LP Solver. All these methods immediately raise `NotImplementedError` exceptions when called, and are obviously meant to be replaced by the solver-specific method. This file can also be used as a template to create a new interface : one would only need to replace the occurrences of `"Nonexistent_LP_solver"` by the solver's name, and replace `GenericBackend` by `SolverName(GenericBackend)` so that the new solver extends this class.

AUTHORS:

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10) : initial implementation

- Risan (2012-02) : extension for PPL backend

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-06): extension for CVXOPT backend

class sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.**GenericBackend**
    Bases: `sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject`

    **add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)
        Add a column.

        INPUT:

            - `indices` (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

            - `coeffs` (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of `coeffs` corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in `indices`.

        **Note:** `indices` and `coeffs` are expected to be of the same length.

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
```

<span style="float:right">(continues on next page)</span>

```
sage: p.nrows()                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)            # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))              # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
5
```

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)
    Add a linear constraint.

    INPUT:

    - coefficients – an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of *base_ring()*).

    - lower_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The lower bound.

    - upper_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The upper bound.

    - name – string or None. Optional name for this row.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")       # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                     # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                              # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
([0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                       # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo') #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(1)                                         #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
'foo'
```

**add_linear_constraint_vector**(*degree*, *coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)
    Add a vector-valued linear constraint.

---

**Note:** This is the generic implementation, which will split the vector-valued constraint into components and add these individually. Backends are encouraged to replace it with their own optimized implementation.

---

    INPUT:

- `degree` – integer. The vector degree, that is, the number of new scalar constraints.

- `coefficients` – an iterable of pairs `(i, v)`. In each pair, `i` is a variable index (integer) and `v` is a vector (real and of length `degree`).

- `lower_bound` – either a vector or `None`. The component-wise lower bound.

- `upper_bound` – either a vector or `None`. The component-wise upper bound.

- `name` – string or `None`. An optional name for all new rows.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: coeffs = ([0, vector([1, 2])], [1, vector([2, 3])])
sage: upper = vector([5, 5])
sage: lower = vector([0, 0])
sage: p.add_variables(2)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint_vector(2, coeffs, lower, upper, 'foo')  #
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**add_linear_constraints**(*number*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *names=None*)

Add '`number` linear constraints.

INPUT:

- `number` (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

- `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `names` - an optional list of names (default: `None`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.row(4)                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)                               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(None, 2.0)
```

**add_variable**(*lower_bound=0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=True*, *integer=False*, *obj=None*, *name=None*)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

INPUT:

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `name` - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: `None`).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)                         # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)      # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)                    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
3
sage: p.col_name(3)                                       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.0
```

**add_variables**(*n*, *lower_bound=False*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=True*, *integer=False*, *obj=None*, *names=None*)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

INPUT:

- n - the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `names` - optional list of names (default: `None`)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")    # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True, names=['a','b']) #
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6
```

`base_ring()`

`best_known_objective_bound()`
   Return the value of the currently best known bound.

   This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of *get_objective_value()* if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf *solver_parameter()*).

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)                      # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
....:       p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)                 # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))       # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: p.solve()                                              # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()                                   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()                               # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb.best_known_objective_bound()                        # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

**col_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

INPUT:

  • index (integer) – the variable's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (lower_bound, upper_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

**col_name**(*index*)

Return the index-th column name

INPUT:

  • index (integer) – the column id

  • name (char *) – its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")             # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
1
sage: p.col_name(0)                                          # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'I am a variable'
```

**copy()**
   Returns a copy of self.

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(b[1] + b[2] <= 6) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(b[1] + b[2]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: copy(p).solve() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6.0
```

**get_objective_value()**
   Return the value of the objective function.

   ----

   **Note:** Behavior is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

   ----

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                                # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                                # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
1.5
```

**get_relative_objective_gap()**
   Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

   For a minimization problem, this value is computed by $(\mathtt{bestinteger} - \mathtt{bestobjective})/(1e-$

$10 + |\text{bestobjective}|$), where `bestinteger` is the value returned by *get_objective_value()* and `bestobjective` is the value returned by *best_known_objective_bound()*. For a maximization problem, the value is computed by $(\text{bestobjective} - \text{bestinteger})/(1e - 10 + |\text{bestobjective}|)$.

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)                    # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
....:       p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)               # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))     # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                          # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()                               # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()                           # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb.get_relative_objective_gap()                    # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)
    Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
```

(continues on next page)

```
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1.5
```

**is_maximization**()
> Test whether the problem is a maximization

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                              # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                              # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_slack_variable_basic**(*index*)
> Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

> This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

> INPUT:

> • index (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
↪                    solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)             # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                             # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
True
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)                      # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                      ␣
↪                  solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0) # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1) # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_basic**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                      ␣
↪                  solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])        # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_variable_basic(0)                        # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: b.is_variable_basic(1)                        # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_variable_binary**(*index*)

    Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

    INPUT:

-       index (integer) – the variable's id

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                              # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)                      # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*index*)

    Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

    INPUT:

-       index (integer) – the variable's id

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
False
```

**is_variable_integer**(*index*)

> Test whether the given variable is of integer type.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • index (integer) – the variable's id
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

> Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.
>
> This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • index (integer) – the variable's id
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                        ␣
→                   solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])        # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)      # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)      # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**ncols()**

Return the number of columns/variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
```

**nrows()**

Return the number of rows/constraints.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (double) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                         # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)                       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                         # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

**objective_constant_term**(*d=None*)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

INPUT:

- d (double) – its coefficient. If $None$ (default), return the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_constant_term()                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_constant_term(42)                      # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_constant_term()                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
42.0
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- `name` (`str`) – the problem's name. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry") # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: print(p.problem_name())                        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
There once was a french fry
```

**remove_constraint**(*i*)
Remove a constraint.

INPUT:

- i – index of the constraint to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional␣
↪- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: x,y = v[0], v[1]                             # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)                  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
9.0
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
10.0
sage: p.get_values([x,y])                         # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
[0.0, 3.0]
```

**remove_constraints**(*constraints*)
Remove several constraints.

INPUT:

- constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                    # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 2), (1, 3)], None, 6) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 3), (1, 2)], None, 6) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.remove_constraints([0, 1])                          # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**row**(*i*)

> Return a row
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • index (integer) – the constraint's id.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add_linear_constraint method.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

> Return the bounds of a specific constraint.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • index (integer) – the constraint's id.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A pair (lower_bound, upper_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(range(5)), list(range(5)), 2, 2)  # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                 # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

Return the `index` th row name

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the row's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])   #
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(0)                                       # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0.0*)

Set the objective function.

INPUT:

- `coeff` – a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function.

- `d` (double) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")     # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])                     # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
[1.0, 1.0, 2.0, 1.0, 3.0]
```

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='Nonexistent_LP_solver') # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]                          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)                # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                 # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
9.0
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)
> Set the direction (maximization/minimization).
>
> INPUT:
>
> • sense (integer) :
>
>> – +1 => Maximization
>>
>> – -1 => Minimization
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)
> Set the type of a variable
>
> INPUT:
>
> • variable (integer) – the variable's id
>
> • vtype (integer) :
>
>> – 1 Integer
>>
>> – 0 Binary
>>
>> – **-1**              Continuous
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                    # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                            # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)                            # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)
    Set the log (verbosity) level

    INPUT:

    • level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_verbosity(2)                                  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**solve**()
    Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc. . . )

---

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))          # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)

```
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

INPUT:

- name (string) – the parameter

- value – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

---

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at *solver_parameter()*.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                    # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)                # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                    # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

- value – real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(5.0, None)
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

---

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

- `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

**write_lp**(*name*)

Write the problem to a `.lp` file

INPUT:

- `filename` (string)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                 # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 1], (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                            # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp")) # optional
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**write_mps**(*name*, *modern*)

Write the problem to a `.mps` file

INPUT:

- `filename` (string)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: p.add_variables(2)                              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))         # optional␣
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**zero()**

sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.**default_mip_solver**(*solver=None*)

Returns/sets the default MILP solver used by Sage

INPUT:

- solver – one of the following:

    - a string indicating one of the available solvers (see *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*);

    - a callable (typically a subclass of *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*);

    - None (default), in which case the current default solver is returned; this is either a string or a callable.

OUTPUT:

This function returns the current default solver's name if solver = None (default). Otherwise, it sets the default solver to the one given. If this solver does not exist, or is not available, a ValueError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: former_solver = default_mip_solver()
sage: default_mip_solver("GLPK")
sage: default_mip_solver()
'Glpk'
sage: default_mip_solver("PPL")
sage: default_mip_solver()
'Ppl'
sage: default_mip_solver("GUROBI") # random
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Gurobi is not available. Please refer to the documentation to install␣
→it.
sage: default_mip_solver("Yeahhhhhhhhhhh")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 'solver' should be set to ...
sage: default_mip_solver(former_solver)
```

sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.**get_solver**(*constraint_generation=False*, *solver=None*, *base_ring=None*)

Return a solver according to the given preferences

INPUT:

- solver – one of the following:

- a string indicating one of the available solvers (see *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*);

- None (default), in which case the default solver is used (see *default_mip_solver()*);

- or a callable (such as a class), in which case it is called, and its result is returned.

- **base_ring** – **If not None, request a solver that works over this** (ordered) field. If base_ring is not a field, its fraction field is used.

  For example, is base_ring=ZZ is provided, the solver will work over the rational numbers. This is unrelated to whether variables are constrained to be integers or not.

- constraint_generation – Only used when solver=None.

  - When set to True, after solving the MixedIntegerLinearProgram, it is possible to add a constraint, and then solve it again. The effect is that solvers that do not support this feature will not be used.

  - Defaults to False.

**See also:**

- *default_mip_solver()* – Returns/Sets the default MIP solver.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver()
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=RDF)
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=QQ); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend...>
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=ZZ); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=AA); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
sage: d = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=d.base_ring()); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5 with sqrt5 = 2.
↪236067977499790?
sage: p = get_solver(solver='InteractiveLP', base_ring=QQ); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

Passing a callable as the 'solver':

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend import GLPKBackend
sage: p = get_solver(solver=GLPKBackend); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend...>
```

Passing a callable that customizes a backend:

---

```
sage: def glpk_exact_solver():
....:     from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
....:     b = get_solver(solver="GLPK")
....:     b.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "exact_simplex_only")
....:     return b
sage: codes.bounds.delsarte_bound_additive_hamming_space(11,3,4,solver=glpk_exact_
→solver) # long time
8
```

## 11.2 InteractiveLP Backend

AUTHORS:

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10) : generic_backend template

- Matthias Koeppe (2016-03) : this backend

**class** sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.**InteractiveLPBackend**
    Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*

    MIP Backend that works with *InteractiveLPProblem*.

    This backend should be used only for linear programs over general fields, or for educational purposes. For fast computations with floating point arithmetic, use one of the numerical backends. For exact computations with rational numbers, use backend 'PPL'.

    There is no support for integer variables.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
```

**add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)
    Add a column.

    INPUT:

- `indices` (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

- `coeffs` (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of `coeffs` corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in `indices`.

---

**Note:** `indices` and `coeffs` are expected to be of the same length.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
```

```
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)

Add a linear constraint.

INPUT:

- coefficients – an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of *base_ring()*).

- lower_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The lower bound.

- upper_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The upper bound.

- name – string or None. Optional name for this row.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1, 1, name='foo')
sage: p.row_name(1)
'foo'
```

**add_variable**(*lower_bound=0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=True*, *integer=False*, *obj=None*, *name=None*, *coefficients=None*)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters binary and integer, an error will be raised.

INPUT:

- lower_bound - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- upper_bound - the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

- binary - True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- continuous - True if the variable is binary (default: True).

- integer - True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- obj - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0)

- name - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

- coefficients – (optional) an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of *base_ring()*).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1)
1
sage: p.col_name(1)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(1)
1
```

**base_ring**()
> Return the base ring.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

**col_bounds**(*index*)
> Return the bounds of a specific variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> • index (integer) – the variable's id.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A pair (lower_bound, upper_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 0)
```

```
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
```

col_name(*index*)
> Return the index-th column name

> INPUT:

> • index (integer) – the column id

> • name (char *) – its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I_am_a_variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I_am_a_variable'
```

dictionary()
> Return a dictionary representing the current basis.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
....:                       solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: d = b.dictionary(); d
LP problem dictionary ...
sage: set(d.basic_variables())
{x1, x3}
sage: d.basic_solution()
(17/8, 0)
```

get_objective_value()
> Return the value of the objective function.

---

> **Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

---

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
```

---

**11.2. InteractiveLP Backend** 171

```
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

> **Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

**interactive_lp_problem**()

Return the *InteractiveLPProblem* object associated with this backend.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
↪                         solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: b.interactive_lp_problem()
LP problem ...
```

**is_maximization**()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**is_slack_variable_basic**(*index*)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,           ␣
↪                       solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)
True
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)
False
```

**is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,           ␣
↪                       solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()
0
```

```
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True
```

**is_variable_basic**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
→                     solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_variable_basic(0)
True
sage: b.is_variable_basic(1)
False
```

**is_variable_binary**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
False
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

**is_variable_integer**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
False
```

**is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
....:                     solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True
```

**ncols**()

Return the number of columns/variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

**nrows**()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 0, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (double) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2
```

**objective_constant_term**(*d=None*)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

INPUT:

- d (double) – its coefficient. If $None$ (default), return the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.objective_constant_term()
0
sage: p.objective_constant_term(42)
```

```
sage: p.objective_constant_term()
42
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- name (str) – the problem's name. When set to None (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.problem_name("There_once_was_a_french_fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There_once_was_a_french_fry
```

**remove_constraint**(*i*)

Remove a constraint.

INPUT:

- i – index of the constraint to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: x,y = v[0], v[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve()
47/5
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)
sage: p.solve()
10
sage: p.get_values([x,y])
[0, 3]
```

**row**(*i*)

Return a row

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add_linear_constraint method.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
```

```
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 0, None)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (lower_bound, upper_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

Return the index th row name

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the row's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0*)

Set the objective function.

INPUT:

- coeff – a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function.

- d (real) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
```

```
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='InteractiveLP')
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve()
47/5
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

INPUT:

- sense (integer) :

    – +1 => Maximization

    – -1 => Minimization

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)

Set the type of a variable.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer or binary variables are requested via the parameter `vtype`, an error will be raised.

INPUT:

- variable (integer) – the variable's id

- vtype (integer) :

    – 1 Integer

    – 0 Binary

    – **-1**          Continuous

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
```

```
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,-1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)

Set the log (verbosity) level

INPUT:

- level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.set_verbosity(2)
```

**solve**()

Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises `MIPSolverException` exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

- value – real value, or None to mean that the variable has no lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
```

```
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0) is None
True
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 0)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0)
0
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0) is None
True
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

- value – real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0) is None
True
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 0)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, 0)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0)
0
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0) is None
True
```

# 11.3 GLPK Backend

AUTHORS:

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10): initial implementation

- John Perry (2012-01): glp_simplex preprocessing

- John Perry and Raniere Gaia Silva (2012-03): solver parameters

- Christian Kuper (2012-10): Additions for sensitivity analysis

**class** sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.**GLPKBackend**

    Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*

    MIP Backend that uses the GLPK solver.

    **add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)

        Add a column.

        INPUT:

- `indices` (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

- `coeffs` (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of `coeffs` corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in `indices`.

> **Note:** `indices` and `coeffs` are expected to be of the same length.

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

    **add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)

        Add a linear constraint.

        INPUT:

- `coefficients` an iterable with `(c,v)` pairs where `c` is a variable index (integer) and `v` is a value (real value).

- `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `name` - an optional name for this row (default: `None`)

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.row(0)
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
```

```
sage: p.row_name(1)
'foo'
```

**add_linear_constraints**(*number*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *names=None*)

    Add '`number` linear constraints.

    INPUT:

- `number` (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

- `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `names` - an optional list of names (default: `None`)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
sage: p.row(4)
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
(None, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, None, 2, names=['foo','bar'])
```

**add_variable**(*lower_bound=0.0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=False*, *integer=False*, *obj=0.0*, *name=None*)

    Add a variable.

    This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive, real and the coefficient in the objective function is 0.0.

    INPUT:

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `name` - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: `None`).

    OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
```

```
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x', obj=1.0)
3
sage: p.col_name(3)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)
1.0
```

**add_variables**(*number*, *lower_bound=0.0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=False*, *integer=False*, *obj=0.0*, *names=None*)

Add `number` new variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive, real and their coefficient in the objective function is 0.0.

INPUT:

- `n` - the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `names` - optional list of names (default: `None`)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True, obj=42.0, names=['a','b
↪'])
6
```

**best_known_objective_bound**()
> Return the value of the currently best known bound.
>
> This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of *get_objective_value()* if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf *solver_parameter()*).
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.
>
> ---
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
> sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
> sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
> sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
> sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
> sage: for v in g:
> ....:     p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
> sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
> sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
> 1.0
> sage: backend = p.get_backend()
> sage: backend.best_known_objective_bound() # random
> 48.0
> ```

**col_bounds**(*index*)
> Return the bounds of a specific variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `index` (integer) – the variable's id.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A pair (`lower_bound`, `upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.
>
> EXAMPLES:
>
> ```
> sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
> sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
> sage: p.add_variable()
> 0
> sage: p.col_bounds(0)
> (0.0, None)
> sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
> sage: p.col_bounds(0)
> (0.0, 5.0)
> ```

**col_name**(*index*)
> Return the `index` th col name
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `index` (integer) – the col's id
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable(name='I am a variable')
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

**eval_tab_col**($k$)

Computes a column of the current simplex tableau.

A (column) corresponds to some non-basic variable specified by the parameter k as follows:

- if $0 \leq k \leq m - 1$, the non-basic variable is $k$-th auxiliary variable,

- if $m \leq k \leq m + n - 1$, the non-basic variable is $(k - m)$-th structural variable,

where $m$ is the number of rows and $n$ is the number of columns in the specified problem object.

---

**Note:** The basis factorization must exist and the variable with index k must not be basic. Otherwise, a `ValueError` is be raised.

---

INPUT:

- **k** (integer) – the id of the non-basic variable.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`indices`, `coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which `coeffs` associates their coefficient in the computed column of the current simplex tableau.

---

**Note:** Elements in `indices` have the same sense as index $k$. All these variables are basic by definition.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
↪only)
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: basis factorization does not exist
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(1)
([0, 5, 3], [-2.0, 2.0, -0.5])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(2)
```

```
([0, 5, 3], [8.0, -4.0, 1.5])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(4)
([0, 5, 3], [-2.0, 2.0, -1.25])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: slack variable 0 is basic
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

**eval_tab_row**(*k*)

Computes a row of the current simplex tableau.

A row corresponds to some basic variable specified by the parameter k as follows:

- if $0 \leq k \leq m - 1$, the basic variable is $k$-th auxiliary variable,

- if $m \leq k \leq m + n - 1$, the basic variable is $(k - m)$-th structural variable,

where $m$ is the number of rows and $n$ is the number of columns in the specified problem object.

---

**Note:** The basis factorization must exist and the variable with index k must be basic. Otherwise, a `ValueError` is be raised.

---

INPUT:

- k (integer) – the id of the basic variable.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`indices`, `coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which `coeffs` associates their coefficient in the computed row of the current simplex tableau.

---

**Note:** Elements in `indices` have the same sense as index k. All these variables are non-basic by definition.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: basis factorization does not exist
```

```
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(0)
([1, 2, 4], [-2.0, 8.0, -2.0])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(3)
([1, 2, 4], [-0.5, 1.5, -1.25])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(5)
([1, 2, 4], [2.0, -4.0, 2.0])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: slack variable 1 is not basic
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

**get_col_dual**(*variable*)

Returns the dual value (reduced cost) of a variable

The dual value is the reduced cost of a variable. The reduced cost is the amount by which the objective coefficient of a non basic variable has to change to become a basic variable.

INPUT:

- `variable` – The number of the variable

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before. If the simplex algorithm has not been used for solving just a 0.0 will be returned.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(3)
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: p.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: p.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_col_dual(1)
-5.0
```

**get_col_stat**(*j*)

Retrieve the status of a variable.

INPUT:

- `j` – The index of the variable

---

OUTPUT:

- Returns current status assigned to the structural variable associated with j-th column:

    - GLP_BS = 1 basic variable

    - GLP_NL = 2 non-basic variable on lower bound

    - GLP_NU = 3 non-basic variable on upper bound

    - GLP_NF = 4 non-basic free (unbounded) variable

    - GLP_NS = 5 non-basic fixed variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
↪only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.get_col_stat(1)
2
sage: lp.get_col_stat(100)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The variable's index j must satisfy 0 <= j < number_of_variables
```

**get_objective_value()**
Returns the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0) # abs tol 1e-15
```

(continues on next page)

```
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
1.5
```

**get_relative_objective_gap()**

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by $(\mathtt{bestinteger} - \mathtt{bestobjective})/(1e - 10 + |\mathtt{bestobjective}|)$, where $\mathtt{bestinteger}$ is the value returned by *get_objective_value()* and $\mathtt{bestobjective}$ is the value returned by *best_known_objective_bound()*. For a maximization problem, the value is computed by $(\mathtt{bestobjective} - \mathtt{bestinteger})/(1e - 10 + |\mathtt{bestobjective}|)$.

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
....:     p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: backend = p.get_backend()
sage: backend.get_relative_objective_gap() # random
46.99999999999999
```

**get_row_dual**(*variable*)

Returns the dual value of a constraint.

The dual value of the ith row is also the value of the ith variable of the dual problem.

The dual value of a constraint is the shadow price of the constraint. The shadow price is the amount by which the objective value will change if the constraints bounds change by one unit under the precondition that the basis remains the same.

INPUT:

- variable – The number of the constraint

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before. If the simplex algorithm has not been used for solving 0.0 will be returned.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
```

```
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_row_dual(0)     # tolerance 0.00001
0.0
sage: lp.get_row_dual(1)     # tolerance 0.00001
10.0
```

**get_row_prim**(*i*)

Returns the value of the auxiliary variable associated with i-th row.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_objective_value()
280.0
sage: lp.get_row_prim(0)
24.0
sage: lp.get_row_prim(1)
20.0
sage: lp.get_row_prim(2)
8.0
```

**get_row_stat**(*i*)

Retrieve the status of a constraint.

INPUT:

- `i` – The index of the constraint

OUTPUT:

- Returns current status assigned to the auxiliary variable associated with i-th row:

  - GLP_BS = 1 basic variable

– GLP_NL = 2 non-basic variable on lower bound

– GLP_NU = 3 non-basic variable on upper bound

– GLP_NF = 4 non-basic free (unbounded) variable

– GLP_NS = 5 non-basic fixed variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
 →only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.get_row_stat(1)
3
sage: lp.get_row_stat(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The constraint's index i must satisfy 0 <= i < number_of_constraints
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Returns the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0) # abs tol 1e-15
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
1.5
```

**is_maximization**()

> Test whether the problem is a maximization

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**is_slack_variable_basic**(*index*)

> Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

> This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

> INPUT:

> > • index (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                        solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: b.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)
True
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)
False
```

**is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

> Test whether the slack variable of the given row is nonbasic at lower bound.

> This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

> INPUT:

> > • index (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                        solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: b.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True
```

**is_variable_basic**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                    ␣
→                    solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: b.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_variable_basic(0)
True
sage: b.is_variable_basic(1)
False
```

**is_variable_binary**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
```

```
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
True
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

INPUT:

- **index** (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
False
```

**is_variable_integer**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

INPUT:

- **index** (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
```

**is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*index*)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound. This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- **index** (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                    ⌴
↪                    solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: b.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
↪only)
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True
```

**ncols()**
> Return the number of columns/variables.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

**nrows()**
> Return the number of rows/constraints.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)
> Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

> INPUT:

> • `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

> • `coeff` (double) – its coefficient or `None` for reading (default: `None`)

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2.0
```

**print_ranges**(*filename=None*)

> Print results of a sensitivity analysis
>
> If no filename is given as an input the results of the sensitivity analysis are displayed on the screen. If a filename is given they are written to a file.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • filename – (optional) name of the file
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero.
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** This method is only effective if an optimal solution has been found for the lp using the simplex algorithm. In all other cases an error message is printed.
>
> ---
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1], [1, 2])), None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: p.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: p.print_ranges()
glp_print_ranges: optimal basic solution required
1
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.print_ranges() # this writes out "ranges.tmp"
...
sage: fnam = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "ranges.tmp")
sage: for ll in open(fnam, "r"):
....:     if ll != '': print(ll)
GLPK ... - SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS REPORT                                      ␣
→                                  Page    1
Problem:
Objective:  7.5 (MAXimum)
   No. Row name      St      Activity          Slack    Lower bound        Activity␣
→      Obj coef  Obj value at Limiting
```

```
                                          Marginal   Upper bound           range␣
↪       range   break point variable
------ ------------ -- ------------- ------------- -------------   -------------␣
↪------------ ------------- ------------
    1               NU       3.00000         .                 -Inf      .     ␣
↪    -2.50000         .
                                          2.50000       3.00000            +Inf␣
↪        +Inf         +Inf
GLPK ... - SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS REPORT                                        ␣
↪                        Page    2
Problem:
Objective:  7.5 (MAXimum)
   No. Column name  St      Activity     Obj coef   Lower bound        Activity␣
↪    Obj coef  Obj value at Limiting
                                          Marginal   Upper bound           range␣
↪       range   break point variable
------ ------------ -- ------------- ------------- -------------   -------------␣
↪------------ ------------- ------------
    1               NL        .          2.00000         .                 -Inf␣
↪        -Inf         +Inf
                                          -.50000         +Inf         3.00000␣
↪     2.50000       6.00000
    2               BS      1.50000      5.00000         .                 -Inf␣
↪     4.00000       6.00000
                                          .               +Inf         1.50000␣
↪        +Inf         +Inf
End of report
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- name (str) – the problem's name. When set to None (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

**remove_constraint**(*i*)

Remove a constraint from self.

INPUT:

- i – index of the constraint to remove

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y <= 6)
```

```
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(x >= 0)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)
sage: p.solve()
10.0
```

Removing fancy constraints does not make Sage crash:

```
sage: MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK").remove_constraint(-2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The constraint's index i must satisfy 0 <= i < number_of_constraints
```

**remove_constraints**(*constraints*)

Remove several constraints.

INPUT:

- constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(x >= 0)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
sage: p.remove_constraints([0])
sage: p.solve()
10.0
sage: p.get_values([x,y])
[0.0, 3.0]
```

**row**(*index*)

Return a row

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add_linear_constraint method.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

> Return the bounds of a specific constraint.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `index` (integer) – the constraint's id.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A pair (`lower_bound, upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

> Return the `index` th row name
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `index` (integer) – the row's id
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_col_stat**(*j*, *stat*)

> Set the status of a variable.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • `j` – The index of the constraint
> >
> > • `stat` – The status to set to
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
↪only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.set_col_stat(0, 2)
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)
2
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0.0*)

Set the objective function.

INPUT:

- `coeff` - a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.

- `d` (double) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1.0, 1.0, 2.0, 1.0, 3.0]
```

**set_row_stat**(*i*, *stat*)

Set the status of a constraint.

INPUT:

- `i` – The index of the constraint

- `stat` – The status to set to

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.set_row_stat(0, 3)
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
3
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

INPUT:

- sense (integer) :

    - +1 => Maximization

    - -1 => Minimization

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)

Set the type of a variable

INPUT:

- variable (integer) – the variable's id

- vtype (integer) :

    - 1 Integer

    - 0 Binary

    - -1 Real

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)

Set the verbosity level

INPUT:

- `level` (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.add_constraint(10 * x[0] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(5 * x[1] <= 1)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.solve()
0.30000000000000004
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(3)
sage: p.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "intopt_only")
sage: p.solve()
GLPK Integer Optimizer...
2 rows, 2 columns, 2 non-zeros
0 integer variables, none of which are binary
Preprocessing...
Objective value =   3.000000000e-01
INTEGER OPTIMAL SOLUTION FOUND BY MIP PREPROCESSOR
0.30000000000000004
```

```
sage: p.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK/exact")
sage: p.add_constraint(10 * x[0] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(5 * x[1] <= 1)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.solve() # tol 1e-14
0.3
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(2)
sage: p.solve() # tol 1e-14
*     2:   objval =                   0.3   (0)
*     2:   objval =                   0.3   (0)
0.3
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(3)
sage: p.solve() # tol 1e-14
glp_exact: 2 rows, 2 columns, 2 non-zeros
...
*     2:   objval =                   0.3   (0)
*     2:   objval =                   0.3   (0)
OPTIMAL SOLUTION FOUND
0.3
```

**solve**()

Solve the problem.

Sage uses GLPK's implementation of the branch-and-cut algorithm (`glp_intopt`) to solve the mixed-integer linear program. This algorithm can be requested explicitly by setting the solver parameter "simplex_or_intopt" to "intopt_only". By default, the simplex method will be used first to detect pathological problems that the integer solver cannot handle. If all variables are continuous, the integer algorithm reduces to solving the linear program by the simplex method.

EXAMPLES:

---

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = False)
sage: x, y = lp[0], lp[1]
sage: lp.add_constraint(-2*x + y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x - y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x + y >= 2)
sage: lp.set_objective(x + y)
sage: lp.set_integer(x)
sage: lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x, y])
[1.0, 1.0]
```

**Note:** This method raises `MIPSolverException` exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

**Warning:** GLPK's `glp_intopt` sometimes fails catastrophically when given a system it cannot solve (trac ticket #12309). It can loop indefinitely, or just plain segfault. Upstream considers this behavior "essentially innate" to the current design, and suggests preprocessing with `glp_simplex`, which is what SageMath does by default. Set the `simplex_or_intopt` solver parameter to `glp_intopt_only` at your own risk.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: v = lp.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[1] +v[2] -2.0 *v[3], max=-1.0)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] -4.0/3 *v[1] +1.0/3 *v[2], max=-1.0/3)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] +0.5 *v[1] -0.5 *v[2] +0.25 *v[3], max=-0.25)
sage: lp.solve()
0.0
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] +4.0 *v[1] -v[2] +v[3], max=-1.0)
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has no feasible solution
```

If we switch to "simplex_only", the integrality constraints are ignored, and we get an optimal solution to the continuous relaxation.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = False)
sage: x, y = lp[0], lp[1]
sage: lp.add_constraint(-2*x + y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x - y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x + y >= 2)
sage: lp.set_objective(x + y)
sage: lp.set_integer(x)
sage: lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_only") # use simplex␣
↪only
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x, y])
[1.5, 0.5]
```

If one solves a linear program and wishes to access dual information ($get_col_dual$ etc.) or tableau data ($get_row_stat$ etc.), one needs to switch to "simplex_only" before solving.

GLPK also has an exact rational simplex solver. The only access to data is via double-precision floats, however. It reconstructs rationals from doubles and also provides results as doubles.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "exact_simplex_only") # use␣
↪exact simplex only
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x, y])
[1.5, 0.5]
```

If you need the rational solution, you need to retrieve the basis information via `get_col_stat` and `get_row_stat` and calculate the corresponding basic solution. Below we only test that the basis information is indeed available. Calculating the corresponding basic solution is left as an exercise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp.get_backend().get_row_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.get_backend().get_col_stat(0)
1
```

Below we test that integers that can be exactly represented by IEEE 754 double-precision floating point numbers survive the rational reconstruction done by `glp_exact` and the subsequent conversion to double-precision floating point numbers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = True)
sage: test = 2^53 - 43
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "exact_simplex_only") # use␣
↪exact simplex only
sage: x = lp[0]
```

```
sage: lp.add_constraint(x <= test)
sage: lp.set_objective(x)
sage: lp.solve() == test # yes, we want an exact comparison here
True
sage: lp.get_values(x) == test # yes, we want an exact comparison here
True
```

Below we test that GLPK backend can detect unboundedness in "simplex_only" mode (trac ticket #18838).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.set_objective(lp[0])
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_only")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has unbounded solution
sage: lp.set_objective(lp[1])
sage: lp.solver_parameter("primal_v_dual", "GLP_DUAL")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has unbounded solution
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_then_intopt")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible␣
↪solution
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "intopt_only")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible␣
↪solution
sage: lp.set_max(lp[1],5)
sage: lp.solve()
5.0
```

Solving a LP within the acceptable gap. No exception is raised, even if the result is not optimal. To do this, we try to compute the maximum number of disjoint balls (of diameter 1) in a hypercube:

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
....:     p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1
```

Same, now with a time limit:

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",1)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit",3.0)
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

INPUT:

- `name` (string) – the parameter

- `value` – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or `None` (default) to obtain its current value.

You can supply the name of a parameter and its value using either a string or a `glp_` constant (which are defined as Cython variables of this module).

In most cases, you can use the same name for a parameter as that given in the GLPK documentation, which is available by downloading GLPK from <http://www.gnu.org/software/glpk/>. The exceptions relate to parameters common to both methods; these require you to append `_simplex` or `_intopt` to the name to resolve ambiguity, since the interface allows access to both.

We have also provided more meaningful names, to assist readability.

Parameter **names** are specified in lower case. To use a constant instead of a string, prepend `glp_` to the name. For example, both `glp_gmi_cuts` or `"gmi_cuts"` control whether to solve using Gomory cuts.

Parameter **values** are specified as strings in upper case, or as constants in lower case. For example, both `glp_on` and `"GLP_ON"` specify the same thing.

Naturally, you can use `True` and `False` in cases where `glp_on` and `glp_off` would be used.

A list of parameter names, with their possible values:

**General-purpose parameters:**

| | |
|---|---|
| `timelimit` | specify the time limit IN SECONDS. This affects both simplex and intopt. |
| `timelimit_simplex` and `timelimit_intopt` | specify the time limit IN MILLISECONDS. (This is glpk's default.) |
| `simplex_or_intopt` | specify which solution routines in GLPK to use. Set this to either `simplex_only`, `exact_simplex_only`, `intopt_only`, or `simplex_then_intopt` (the default). The `simplex_then_intopt` option does some extra work, but avoids hangs/crashes in GLPK on problems with no solution; SageMath will try simplex first, then perform integer optimization only if a solution of the LP relaxation exists. If you know that your system is not pathological, one of the other options will be faster. |
| `verbosity_intopt` and `verbosity_simplex` | one of GLP_MSG_OFF, GLP_MSG_ERR, GLP_MSG_ON, or GLP_MSG_ALL. The default is GLP_MSG_OFF. |
| `output_frequency_intopt` and `output_frequency_simplex` | the output frequency, in milliseconds. Default is 5000. |
| `output_delay_intopt` and `output_delay_simplex` | the output delay, in milliseconds, regarding the use of the simplex method on the LP relaxation. Default is 10000. |

**intopt-specific parameters:**

| | |
|---|---|
| `branching` | • `GLP_BR_FFV` first fractional variable<br>• `GLP_BR_LFV` last fractional variable<br>• `GLP_BR_MFV` most fractional variable<br>• `GLP_BR_DTH` Driebeck-Tomlin heuristic (default)<br>• `GLP_BR_PCH` hybrid pseudocost heuristic |
| `backtracking` | • `GLP_BT_DFS` depth first search<br>• `GLP_BT_BFS` breadth first search<br>• `GLP_BT_BLB` best local bound (default)<br>• `GLP_BT_BPH` best projection heuristic |
| `preprocessing` | • `GLP_PP_NONE`<br>• `GLP_PP_ROOT` preprocessing only at root level<br>• `GLP_PP_ALL` (default) |
| `feasibility_pump` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |
| `gomory_cuts` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |
| `mixed_int_rounding_cuts` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |
| `mixed_cover_cuts` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |
| `clique_cuts` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |
| `absolute_tolerance` | (double) used to check if optimal solution to LP relaxation is integer feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change… without detailed understanding of its purpose." |
| `relative_tolerance` | (double) used to check if objective value in LP relaxation is not better than best known integer solution. GLPK manual advises, "do not change… without detailed understanding of its purpose." |
| `mip_gap_tolerance` | (double) relative mip gap tolerance. Default is 0.0. |
| `presolve_intopt` | `GLP_ON` (default) or `GLP_OFF`. |
| `binarize` | `GLP_ON` or `GLP_OFF` (default) |

**simplex-specific parameters:**

| primal_v_dual | |
|---|---|
| | • GLP_PRIMAL (default)<br>• GLP_DUAL<br>• GLP_DUALP |
| pricing | |
| | • GLP_PT_STD standard (textbook)<br>• GLP_PT_PSE projected steepest edge (default) |
| ratio_test | |
| | • GLP_RT_STD standard (textbook)<br>• GLP_RT_HAR Harris' two-pass ratio test (default) |
| tolerance_primal | (double) tolerance used to check if basic solution is primal feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change... without detailed understanding of its purpose." |
| tolerance_dual | (double) tolerance used to check if basic solution is dual feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change... without detailed understanding of its purpose." |
| tolerance_pivot | (double) tolerance used to choose pivot. GLPK manual advises, "do not change... without detailed understanding of its purpose." |
| obj_lower_limit | (double) lower limit of the objective function. The default is -DBL_MAX. |
| obj_upper_limit | (double) upper limit of the objective function. The default is DBL_MAX. |
| iteration_limit | (int) iteration limit of the simplex algorithm. The default is INT_MAX. |
| presolve_simplex | GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default). |

---

**Note:** The coverage for GLPK's control parameters for simplex and integer optimization is nearly complete. The only thing lacking is a wrapper for callback routines.

To date, no attempt has been made to expose the interior point methods.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")
60.0
```

- Don't forget the difference between `timelimit` and `timelimit_intopt`

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit_intopt")
60000
```

If you don't care for an integer answer, you can ask for an LP relaxation instead. The default solver performs integer optimization, but you can switch to the standard simplex algorithm through the `glp_simplex_or_intopt` parameter.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = False)
sage: x, y = lp[0], lp[1]
sage: lp.add_constraint(-2*x + y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x - y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x + y >= 2)
sage: lp.set_integer(x); lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.set_objective(x + y)
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x,y])
[1.0, 1.0]
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x,y])
[1.5, 0.5]
```

You can get GLPK to spout all sorts of information at you. The default is to turn this off, but sometimes (debugging) it's very useful:

```
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→then_intopt)
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_mir_cuts, backend.glp_on)
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_msg_lev_intopt, backend.glp_msg_all)
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_mir_cuts)
1
```

If you actually try to solve `lp`, you will get a lot of detailed information.

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)
    Return or define the lower bound on a variable

    INPUT:

    - `index` (integer) – the variable's id

    - `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to `False` (default), the method returns the current value.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(5.0, None)
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)
    Return or define the upper bound on a variable

    INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

- `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to `False` (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, 5.0)
```

**warm_up**()

Warm up the basis using current statuses assigned to rows and cols.

OUTPUT:

- Returns the warming up status

  - 0 The operation has been successfully performed.

  - GLP_EBADB The basis matrix is invalid.

  - GLP_ESING The basis matrix is singular within the working precision.

  - GLP_ECOND The basis matrix is ill-conditioned.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_objective_value()
280.0
sage: lp.set_row_stat(0,3)
sage: lp.set_col_stat(1,1)
sage: lp.warm_up()
0
```

**write_lp**(*filename*)

Write the problem to a .lp file

INPUT:

- `filename` (string)

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: fnam = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp")
sage: p.write_lp(fnam)
...
sage: len([(x,y) for x,y in enumerate(open(fnam,"r"))])
9
```

**write_mps**(*filename*, *modern*)
    Write the problem to a .mps file

    INPUT:

    • filename (string)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: fnam = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.mps")
sage: p.write_mps(fnam, 2)
...
sage: len([(x,y) for x,y in enumerate(open(fnam,"r"))])
17
```

# 11.4 GLPK/exact Backend (simplex method in exact rational arithmetic)

AUTHORS:

• Matthias Koeppe (2016-03)

**class** sage.numerical.backends.glpk_exact_backend.**GLPKExactBackend**
    Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend*

    MIP Backend that runs the GLPK solver in exact rational simplex mode.

    The only access to data is via double-precision floats, however. It reconstructs rationals from doubles and also provides results as doubles.

    There is no support for integer variables.

    **add_variable**(*lower_bound=0.0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=False*, *integer=False*, *obj=0.0*, *name=None*)
        Add a variable.

        This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters `binary` and `integer`, an error will be raised.

INPUT:

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is continuous (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is integer (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `name` - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: `None`).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable()
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0)
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True)
3
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)
4
sage: p.objective_coefficient(4)
1.0
```

**add_variables**(*number*, *lower_bound=0.0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=False*, *integer=False*, *obj=0.0*, *names=None*)
Add `number` variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters `binary` and `integer`, an error will be raised.

INPUT:

- `n` - the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- obj - (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- names - optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, obj=42.0, names=['a','b'])
6
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)
　　Set the type of a variable.

　　In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer or binary variables are requested via the parameter vtype, an error will be raised.

　　INPUT:

- variable (integer) – the variable's id

- vtype (integer) :

　　- 1 Integer

　　- 0 Binary

　　- -1 Real

　　EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

**Chapter 11.　Linear Optimization (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Optimization (MIP) Solver backends**

# 11.5 GLPK Backend for access to GLPK graph functions

AUTHORS:

- Christian Kuper (2012-11): Initial implementation

## 11.5.1 Methods index

**Graph creation and modification operations:**

| | |
|---|---|
| *add_vertex()* | Adds an isolated vertex to the graph. |
| *add_vertices()* | Adds vertices from an iterable container of vertices. |
| *set_vertex_demand()* | Sets the vertex parameters. |
| *set_vertices_demand()* | Sets the parameters of selected vertices. |
| *get_vertex()* | Returns a specific vertex as a `dict` Object. |
| *get_vertices()* | Returns a dictionary of the dictionaries associated to each vertex. |
| *vertices()* | Returns a `list` of all vertices. |
| *delete_vertex()* | Removes a vertex from the graph. |
| *delete_vertices()* | Removes vertices from the graph. |
| *add_edge()* | Adds an edge between vertices `u` and `v`. |
| *add_edges()* | Adds edges to the graph. |
| *get_edge()* | Returns an edge connecting two vertices. |
| *edges()* | Returns a `list` of all edges in the graph. |
| *delete_edge()* | Deletes an edge from the graph. |
| *delete_edges()* | Deletes edges from the graph. |

**Graph writing operations:**

| | |
|---|---|
| *write_graph()* | Writes the graph to a plain text file. |
| *write_ccdata()* | Writes the graph to a text file in DIMACS format. |
| *write_mincost()* | Writes the mincost flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format. |
| *write_maxflow()* | Writes the maximum flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format. |

**Network optimization operations:**

| | |
|---|---|
| *mincost_okalg()* | Finds solution to the mincost problem with the out-of-kilter algorithm. |
| *maxflow_ffalg()* | Finds solution to the maxflow problem with Ford-Fulkerson algorithm. |
| *cpp()* | Solves the critical path problem of a project network. |

## 11.5.2 Classes and methods

**class** sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.**GLPKGraphBackend**

    Bases: `object`

    GLPK Backend for access to GLPK graph functions

    The constructor can either be called without arguments (which results in an empty graph) or with arguments to read graph data from a file.

    INPUT:

-     `data` – a filename or a Graph object.

- `format` – when `data` is a filename, specifies the format of the data read from a file. The `format` parameter is a string and can take values as described in the table below.

**Format parameters:**

| `plain` | Read data from a plain text file containing the following information: |
|---|---|
| |       nv na |
| |       i[1] j[1] |
| |       i[2] j[2] |
| |       … |
| |       i[na] j[na] |
| | where: |
| |     • nv is the number of vertices (nodes); |
| |     • na is the number of arcs; |
| |     • i[k], k = 1, … , na, is the index of tail vertex of arc k; |
| |     • j[k], k = 1, … , na, is the index of head vertex of arc k. |
| `dimacs` | Read data from a plain ASCII text file in DIMACS format. A description of the DIMACS format can be found at http://dimacs.rutgers.edu/Challenges/. |
| `mincost` | Reads the mincost flow problem data from a text file in DIMACS format |
| `maxflow` | Reads the maximum flow problem data from a text file in DIMACS format |

**Note:** When `data` is a `Graph`, the following restrictions are applied.

- vertices – the value of the demand of each vertex (see `set_vertex_demand()`) is obtained from the numerical value associated with the key "rhs" if it is a dictionary.

- edges – The edge values used in the algorithms are read from the edges labels (and left undefined if the edge labels are equal to `None`). To be defined, the labels must be `dict` objects with keys "low", "cap" and "cost". See `get_edge()` for details.

EXAMPLES:

The following example creates an empty graph:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
```

The following example creates an empty graph, adds some data, saves the data to a file and loads it:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None, None])
['0', '1']
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '1')
sage: gbe.write_graph(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt")
Writing graph to ...
4 lines were written
0
sage: gbe1 = GLPKGraphBackend(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt", "plain")
Reading graph from ...
Graph has 2 vertices and 1 edge
3 lines were read
```

The following example imports a Sage `Graph` and then uses it to solve a maxflow problem:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: g = graphs.PappusGraph()
sage: for ed in g.edges():
....:     g.set_edge_label(ed[0], ed[1], {"cap":1})
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend(g)
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('1', '2')
3.0
```

**add_edge**(*u*, *v*, *params=None*)

Adds an edge between vertices u and v.

Allows adding an edge and optionally providing parameters used by the algorithms. If a vertex does not exist it is created.

INPUT:

- u – The name (as `str`) of the tail vertex

- v – The name (as `str`) of the head vertex

- params – An optional `dict` containing the edge parameters used for the algorithms. The following keys are used:

    - low – The minimum flow through the edge

    - cap – The maximum capacity of the edge

    - cost – The cost of transporting one unit through the edge

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_edge("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})
sage: gbe.vertices()
['A', 'B']
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:     print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
sage: gbe.add_edge("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":'5'})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Invalid edge parameter.
```

**add_edges**(*edges*)

Adds edges to the graph.

INPUT:

- edges – An iterable container of pairs of the form (u, v), where u is name (as `str`) of the tail vertex and v is the name (as `str`) of the head vertex or an iterable container of triples of the form (u, v, params) where params is a `dict` as described in `add_edge`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
```

```
sage: edges.append(("B", "C"))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:       print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
('B', 'C', 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)
sage: edges = [("C", "D", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("C", "E", 5))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument 'params' has incorrect type ...
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:       print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
('B', 'C', 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)
('C', 'D', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
```

**add_vertex**(*name=None*)

Adds an isolated vertex to the graph.

If the vertex already exists, nothing is done.

INPUT:

- **name – str of max 255 chars length. If no name is** specified, then the vertex will be represented by the string representation of the ID of the vertex or - if this already exists - a string representation of the least integer not already representing a vertex.

OUTPUT:

If no name is passed as an argument, the new vertex name is returned. None otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertex()
'0'
sage: gbe.add_vertex("2")
sage: gbe.add_vertex()
'1'
```

**add_vertices**(*vertices*)

Adds vertices from an iterable container of vertices.

Vertices that already exist in the graph will not be added again.

INPUT:

- vertices – iterator of vertex labels (str). A label can be None.

OUTPUT:

Generated names of new vertices if there is at least one None value present in vertices. None otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

**Chapter 11. Linear Optimization (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Optimization (MIP) Solver backends**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(['A', 'B', None])
['5']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(['A', 'B', 'C'])
sage: gbe.vertices()
['0', '1', '2', 'A', 'B', '5', 'C']
```

**cpp()**
    Solves the critical path problem of a project network.

    OUTPUT:

    The length of the critical path of the network

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(3)])
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('0', 3)
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('1', 1)
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('2', 4)
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '2')
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('1', '2')
sage: gbe.cpp()
7.0
sage: v = gbe.get_vertex('1')
sage: 1, v["rhs"], v["es"], v["ls"] # abs tol 1e-6
(1, 1.0, 0.0, 2.0)
```

**delete_edge**(*u*, *v*, *params=None*)
    Deletes an edge from the graph.

    If an edge does not exist it is ignored.

    INPUT:

- u – The name (as `str`) of the tail vertex of the edge
- v – The name (as `str`) of the tail vertex of the edge
- params – params – An optional `dict` containing the edge parameters (see *add_edge()*). If this parameter is not provided, all edges connecting u and v are deleted. Otherwise only edges with matching parameters are deleted.

    **See also:**

    *delete_edges()*

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
```

```
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":15.0, "cost":10}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":20.0, "cost":1}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20}))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: gbe.delete_edge("A", "B")
sage: gbe.delete_edge("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20})
sage: gbe.edges()[0][0], gbe.edges()[0][1], gbe.edges()[0][2]['cost']
('B', 'C', 1.0)
```

**delete_edges**(*edges*)

Deletes edges from the graph.

Non existing edges are ignored.

INPUT:

- edges – An iterable container of edges.

**See also:**

*delete_edge()*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":15.0, "cost":10}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":20.0, "cost":1}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20}))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: gbe.delete_edges(edges[1:])
sage: len(gbe.edges())
1
sage: gbe.edges()[0][0], gbe.edges()[0][1], gbe.edges()[0][2]['cap']
('A', 'B', 10.0)
```

**delete_vertex**(*vert*)

Removes a vertex from the graph.

Trying to delete a non existing vertex will raise an exception.

INPUT:

- vert – The name (as str) of the vertex to delete.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: gbe.delete_vertex("A")
sage: gbe.vertices()
['D']
sage: gbe.delete_vertex("A")
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Vertex A does not exist.
```

**delete_vertices**(*verts*)

Removes vertices from the graph.

Trying to delete a non existing vertex will raise an exception.

INPUT:

- `verts` – iterable container containing names (as `str`) of the vertices to delete

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: v_d = ["A", "B"]
sage: gbe.delete_vertices(v_d)
sage: gbe.vertices()
['C', 'D']
sage: gbe.delete_vertices(["C", "A"])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Vertex A does not exist.
sage: gbe.vertices()
['C', 'D']
```

**edges**()

Returns a `list` of all edges in the graph

OUTPUT:

A `list` of `triples` representing the edges of the graph.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("B", "C"))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:     print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cost']))
('A', 'B', 5.0)
('B', 'C', 0.0)
```

**get_edge**(*u*, *v*)

Returns an edge connecting two vertices.

---

**Note:** If multiple edges connect the two vertices only the first edge found is returned.

---

INPUT:

- u – Name (as `str`) of the tail vertex

- v – Name (as `str`) of the head vertex

OUTPUT:

A `triple` describing if edge was found or `None` if not. The third value of the triple is a `dict` containing the following edge parameters:

- `low` – The minimum flow through the edge

- `cap` – The maximum capacity of the edge

- `cost` – The cost of transporting one unit through the edge

- `x` – The actual flow through the edge after solving

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B"), ("A", "C"), ("B", "C")]
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: ed = gbe.get_edge("A", "B")
sage: ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['x']
('A', 'B', 0.0)
sage: gbe.get_edge("A", "F") is None
True
```

**get_vertex**(*vertex*)

Returns a specific vertex as a `dict` Object.

INPUT:

- `vertex` – The vertex label as `str`.

OUTPUT:

The vertex as a `dict` object or `None` if the vertex does not exist. The `dict` contains the values used or created by the different algorithms. The values associated with the keys following keys contain:

- "rhs" – The supply / demand value the vertex (mincost alg)

- "pi" – The node potential (mincost alg)

- "cut" – The cut flag of the vertex (maxflow alg)

- "es" – The earliest start of task (cpp alg)

- "ls" – The latest start of task (cpp alg)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertex("A").items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 0.0)]
sage: gbe.get_vertex("F") is None
True
```

**get_vertices**(*verts*)

> Returns a dictionary of the dictionaries associated to each vertex.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • verts – iterable container of vertices
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> A list of pairs (vertex, properties) where properties is a dictionary containing the numerical values associated with a vertex. For more information, see the documentation of *GLPKGraphBackend. get_vertex()*.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ['A', 'B']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertices(verts)['B'].items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 0.0)]
sage: gbe.get_vertices(["C", "D"])
{}
```

**maxflow_ffalg**(*u=None*, *v=None*)

> Finds solution to the maxflow problem with Ford-Fulkerson algorithm.
>
> INPUT:
>
> > • u – Name (as str) of the tail vertex. Default is None.
> >
> > • v – Name (as str) of the head vertex. Default is None.
>
> If u or v are None, the currently stored values for the head or tail vertex are used. This behavior is useful when reading maxflow data from a file. When calling this function with values for u and v, the head and tail vertex are stored for later use.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> The solution to the maxflow problem, i.e. the maximum flow.

> ---
>
> **Note:**
>
> > • If the source or sink vertex does not exist, an IndexError is raised.
> >
> > • If the source and sink are identical, a ValueError is raised.
> >
> > • This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)
>
> ---

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: v = gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(5)])
sage: edges = ((0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 3), (1, 2, 3), (1, 3, 4),
....:          (3, 4, 1), (2, 4, 2))
sage: for a in edges:
....:     edge = gbe.add_edge(str(a[0]), str(a[1]), {"cap":a[2]})
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '4')
3.0
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg()
3.0
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '8')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: Source or sink vertex does not exist
```

**mincost_okalg**()

> Finds solution to the mincost problem with the out-of-kilter algorithm.
>
> The out-of-kilter algorithm requires all problem data to be integer valued.
>
> OUTPUT:
>
> The solution to the mincost problem, i.e. the total cost, if operation was successful.
>
> ---
>
> **Note:** This method raises `MIPSolverException` exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)
>
> ---
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = (35, 50, 40, -45, -20, -30, -30)
sage: vs = gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(len(vertices))])
sage: v_dict = {}
sage: for i, v in enumerate(vs):
....:     v_dict[v] = vertices[i]
sage: gbe.set_vertices_demand(list(v_dict.items()))
sage: cost = ((8, 6, 10, 9), (9, 12, 13, 7), (14, 9, 16, 5))

sage: for i in range(len(cost)):
....:     for j in range(len(cost[0])):
....:         gbe.add_edge(str(i), str(j + len(cost)), {"cost":cost[i][j], "cap
→":100})
sage: gbe.mincost_okalg()
1020.0
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:     print("{} -> {} {}".format(ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]["x"]))
0 -> 6 0.0
0 -> 5 25.0
0 -> 4 10.0
0 -> 3 0.0
1 -> 6 0.0
1 -> 5 5.0
1 -> 4 0.0
1 -> 3 45.0
2 -> 6 30.0
2 -> 5 0.0
2 -> 4 10.0
2 -> 3 0.0
```

**set_vertex_demand**(*vertex*, *demand*)

    Sets the demand of the vertex in a mincost flow algorithm.

    INPUT:

- vertex – Name of the vertex

- demand – the numerical value representing demand of the vertex in a mincost flow algorithm (it could be for instance $-1$ to represent a sink, or $1$ to represent a source and $0$ for a neutral vertex). This can either be an int or float value.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('0', 2)
sage: gbe.get_vertex('0')['rhs']
2.0
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('3', 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 'Vertex 3 does not exist.'
```

**set_vertices_demand**(*pairs*)

    Sets the parameters of selected vertices.

    INPUT:

- pairs – A list of pairs (vertex, demand) associating a demand to each vertex. For more information, see the documentation of *set_vertex_demand()*.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertices_demand([('0', 2), ('1', 3), ('3', 4)])
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertex('1').items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 3.0)]
```

**vertices**()

    Returns the list of all vertices

---

    **Note:** Changing elements of the list will not change anything in the the graph.

---

    **Note:** If a vertex in the graph does not have a name / label it will appear as None in the resulting list.

---

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: a = gbe.vertices(); a
['A', 'B', 'C']
sage: a.pop(0)
'A'
sage: gbe.vertices()
['A', 'B', 'C']
```

**write_ccdata**(*fname*)

Writes the graph to a text file in DIMACS format.

Writes the data to plain ASCII text file in DIMACS format. A description of the DIMACS format can be found at http://dimacs.rutgers.edu/Challenges/.

INPUT:

- fname – full name of the file

OUTPUT:

Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_ccdata(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.dat")
Writing graph to ...
6 lines were written
0
```

**write_graph**(*fname*)

Writes the graph to a plain text file

INPUT:

- fname – full name of the file

OUTPUT:

Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_graph(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt")
Writing graph to ...
4 lines were written
0
```

**write_maxflow**(*fname*)

Writes the maximum flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format.

INPUT:

• fname – Full name of file

OUTPUT:

Zero if successful, otherwise `non-zero`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(2)])
['0', '1']
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '1')
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '1')
0.0
sage: gbe.write_maxflow(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.max")
Writing maximum flow problem data to ...
6 lines were written
0
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.write_maxflow(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.max")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IOError: Cannot write empty graph
```

**write_mincost**(*fname*)

Writes the mincost flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format

INPUT:

• fname – Full name of file

OUTPUT:

Zero if successful, otherwise nonzero

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_mincost(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.min")
Writing min-cost flow problem data to ...
4 lines were written
0
```

# 11.6 PPL Backend

AUTHORS:

• Risan (2012-02): initial implementation

• Jeroen Demeyer (2014-08-04) allow rational coefficients for constraints and objective function (trac ticket #16755)

**class** sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.**PPLBackend**

Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*

MIP Backend that uses the exact MIP solver from the Parma Polyhedra Library.

**add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)

Add a column.

INPUT:

- `indices` (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

- `coeffs` (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of `coeffs` corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in `indices`.

---

**Note:** `indices` and `coeffs` are expected to be of the same length.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)

Add a linear constraint.

INPUT:

- `coefficients` – an iterable with `(c,v)` pairs where `c` is a variable index (integer) and `v` is a value (real value).

- `lower_bound` – a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` – an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `name` – an optional name for this row (default: `None`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]/2 + x[1]/3 <= 2/5)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1])
sage: p.solve()
6/5
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] - x[1] >= 1/10)
sage: p.solve()
21/50
sage: p.set_max(x[0], 1/2)
sage: p.set_min(x[1], 3/8)
sage: p.solve()
```

```
2/5

sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.00000000000000, 2.00000000000000)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
sage: p.row_name(-1)
'foo'
```

**add_linear_constraints**(*number*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *names=None*)
    Add constraints.

    INPUT:

    - number (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

    - lower_bound – a lower bound, either a real value or None

    - upper_bound – an upper bound, either a real value or None

    - names – an optional list of names (default: None)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
sage: p.row(4)
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
(None, 2)
```

**add_variable**(*lower_bound=0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=False*, *integer=False*, *obj=0*, *name=None*)
    Add a variable.

    This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

    It has not been implemented for selecting the variable type yet.

    INPUT:

    - lower_bound – the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

    - upper_bound – the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

    - binary – True if the variable is binary (default: False).

    - continuous – True if the variable is binary (default: True).

    - integer – True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- obj – (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0)

- name – an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2)
1
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=2/3)
2
sage: p.col_name(2)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(2)
2/3
sage: p.add_variable(integer=True)
3
```

**add_variables**(*n*, *lower_bound=0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=True*, *integer=False*, *obj=0*, *names=None*)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive and real.

It has not been implemented for selecting the variable type yet.

INPUT:

- n – the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- lower_bound – the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- upper_bound – the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

- binary – True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- continuous – True if the variable is binary (default: True).

- integer – True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- obj – (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0)

- names – optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
```

```
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, obj=42.0, names=['a','b'])
6
```

**base_ring**()

**col_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

INPUT:

- **index** (integer) – the variable's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`lower_bound, upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, 5)
```

**col_name**(*index*)

Return the `index` th col name

INPUT:

- **index** (integer) – the col's id

- **name** (`char *`) – its name. When set to `NULL` (default), the method returns the current name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

**get_objective_value**()

Return the exact value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(5/13*x[0] + x[1]/2 == 8/7)
sage: p.set_objective(5/13*x[0] + x[1]/2)
sage: p.solve()
8/7

sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

**init_mip**()

Converting the matrix form of the MIP Problem to PPL MIP_Problem.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver="PPL")
sage: p.base_ring()
```

```
Rational Field
sage: type(p.zero())
<type 'sage.rings.rational.Rational'>
sage: p.init_mip()
```

**is_maximization**()
> Test whether the problem is a maximization

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**is_variable_binary**(*index*)
> Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

> INPUT:

> • index (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
False
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*index*)
> Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

> INPUT:

> • index (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

**is_variable_integer**(*index*)
> Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
False
```

**ncols()**

Return the number of columns/variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

**nrows()**

Return the number of rows/constraints.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (integer) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- `name` (`str`) – the problem's name. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

**row**(*i*)

Return a row

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`indices`, `coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which `coeffs` associates their coefficient on the model of the `add_linear_constraint` method.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`lower_bound`, `upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

Return the `index` th row name

INPUT:

  • `index` (integer) – the row's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=["Empty constraint 1"])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_objective**(*coeff, d=0*)

Set the objective function.

INPUT:

  • `coeff` – a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]*5 + x[1]/11 <= 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0])
sage: p.solve()
6/5
sage: p.set_objective(x[0]/2 + 1)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
  1/2 x_0 + 1

Constraints:
  constraint_0: 5 x_0 + 1/11 x_1 <= 6
Variables:
  x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
  x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
sage: p.solve()
8/5

sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
```

```
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

INPUT:

- sense (integer) :

    – +1 => Maximization

    – -1 => Minimization

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)

Set the type of a variable.

INPUT:

- variable (integer) – the variable's id

- vtype (integer) :

    – 1 Integer

    – 0 Binary

    – **-1**              Continuous

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(3,0)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(3) or p.is_variable_binary(3)
True
sage: p.col_bounds(3) # tol 1e-6
(0, 1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(3)
True
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)
 Set the log (verbosity) level. Not Implemented.

 EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.set_verbosity(0)
```

**solve**()
 Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises `MIPSolverException` exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the solver was not able to find it, etc...)

---

 EXAMPLES:

 A linear optimization problem:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.solve()
0
```

 An unbounded problem:

```
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

 An integer optimization problem:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='PPL')
sage: x = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x[0] + 3*x[1], max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + 7)
sage: p.solve()
9
```

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)
 Return or define the lower bound on a variable

 INPUT:

 - `index` (integer) – the variable's id

 - `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.

 EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(5, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, None)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

- `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, 5)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, None)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
```

**zero**()

# 11.7 CVXOPT Backend

AUTHORS:

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-05) : initial implementation

**class** sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.**CVXOPTBackend**
    Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*

MIP Backend that uses the CVXOPT solver.

There is no support for integer variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="CVXOPT")        # optional - cvxopt
```

**add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)
  Add a column.

  INPUT:

  - `indices` (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

  - `coeffs` (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of `coeffs` corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in `indices`.

---

**Note:** `indices` and `coeffs` are expected to be of the same length.

---

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                        # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.nrows()                                        # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))                    # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.nrows()                                        # optional - cvxopt
5
```

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)
  Add a linear constraint.

  INPUT:

  - `coefficients` an iterable with (`c`,`v`) pairs where `c` is a variable index (integer) and `v` is a value (real value).

  - `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

  - `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

  - `name` - an optional name for this row (default: `None`)

  EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(5)                               # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)
→# optional - cvxopt
sage: p.row(0)                                         # optional - cvxopt
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                  # optional - cvxopt
(2.00000000000000, 2.00000000000000)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
→# optional - cvxopt
sage: p.row_name(-1)                                   # optional - cvxopt
'foo'
```

**add_variable**(*lower_bound=0.0*, *upper_bound=None*, *binary=False*, *continuous=True*, *integer=False*, *obj=None*, *name=None*)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real. Variable types are always continuous, and thus the parameters `binary`, `integer`, and `continuous` have no effect.

INPUT:

- `lower_bound` - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- `upper_bound` - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

- `binary` - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

- `continuous` - True if the variable is continuous (default: `True`).

- `integer` - True if the variable is integer (default: `False`).

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `name` - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: `None`).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                      # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                               # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                        # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.ncols()                                               # optional - cvxopt
1
sage: p.add_variable()                                        # optional - cvxopt
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0)                        # optional - cvxopt
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True)                         # optional - cvxopt
3
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)                        # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.col_name(3)                                           # optional - cvxopt
'x_3'
sage: p.col_name(4)                                           # optional - cvxopt
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(4)                              # optional - cvxopt
1.00000000000000
```

**col_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`lower_bound`, `upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                    # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variable()                                     # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                      # optional - cvxopt
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                         # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                      # optional - cvxopt
(0.0, 5)
```

**col_name**(*index*)

Return the index th col name

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the col's id

- name (char *) – its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                    # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")               # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.col_name(0)                                        # optional - cvxopt
'I am a variable'
```

**get_objective_value**()

Return the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "cvxopt")                    # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                   # optional - cvxopt
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)     # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                              # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solve()                                            # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: N(p.get_objective_value(),4)                         # optional - cvxopt
7.5
sage: N(p.get_variable_value(0),4)                         # optional - cvxopt
3.6e-7
sage: N(p.get_variable_value(1),4)                         # optional - cvxopt
1.5
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - cvxopt
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: N(p.get_objective_value(),4)                      # optional - cvxopt
7.5
sage: N(p.get_variable_value(0),4)                      # optional - cvxopt
3.6e-7
sage: N(p.get_variable_value(1),4)                      # optional - cvxopt
1.5
```

`is_maximization()`
> Test whether the problem is a maximization

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - cvxopt
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                   # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - cvxopt
False
```

`is_variable_binary`(*index*)
> Test whether the given variable is of binary type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit
> moot.

> INPUT:

> • `index` (integer) – the variable's id

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)                          # optional - cvxopt
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)                           # optional - cvxopt
False
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*index*)

    Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit moot.

    INPUT:

        • **index** (integer) – the variable's id

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")               # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                       # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                     # optional - cvxopt
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                        # optional - cvxopt
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                     # optional - cvxopt
True
```

**is_variable_integer**(*index*)

    Test whether the given variable is of integer type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit moot.

    INPUT:

        • **index** (integer) – the variable's id

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")               # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                       # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,-1)                       # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                        # optional - cvxopt
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)                        # optional - cvxopt
False
```

**ncols**()

    Return the number of columns/variables.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")               # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.ncols()                                       # optional - cvxopt
```

(continues on next page)

```
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)                           # optional - cvxopt
1
sage: p.ncols()                                     # optional - cvxopt
2
```

**nrows()**

Return the number of rows/constraints.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.nrows()                                     # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)                            # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)        # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.nrows()                                     # optional - cvxopt
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (double) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variable()                              # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                    # optional - cvxopt
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)                  # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                    # optional - cvxopt
2.0
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- `name` (`str`) – the problem's name. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.problem_name()                              # optional - cvxopt
''
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry") # optional - cvxopt
```

```
sage: print(p.problem_name())                           # optional - cvxopt
There once was a french fry
```

**row**(*i*)

   Return a row

   INPUT:

   • index (integer) – the constraint's id.

   OUTPUT:

   A pair (`indices, coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which
   `coeffs` associates their coefficient on the model of the `add_linear_constraint` method.

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)  # optional -
↪ cvxopt
sage: p.row(0)                                          # optional - cvxopt
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(2, 2)
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

   Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

   INPUT:

   • index (integer) – the constraint's id.

   OUTPUT:

   A pair (`lower_bound, upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the constraint is not bounded
   in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)  # optional -
↪ cvxopt
sage: p.row(0)                                          # optional - cvxopt
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(2, 2)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

   Return the `index` th row name

   INPUT:

   • index (integer) – the row's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                    # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=["Empty constraint 1"])  #
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p.row_name(0)                                        # optional - cvxopt
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0.0*)

    Set the objective function.

    INPUT:

- coeff – a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.

- d (double) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver     #
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(5)                               # optional - cvxopt
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]   # optional - cvxopt
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)

    Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

    INPUT:

- sense (integer) :

      – +1 => Maximization

      – -1 => Minimization

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.is_maximization()                              # optional - cvxopt
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                  # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.is_maximization()                              # optional - cvxopt
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)

    Set the type of a variable.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "cvxopt")                # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variables(5)                               # optional - cvxopt
```

```
4
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)                         # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -2)                         # optional - cvxopt
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)

Does not apply for the cvxopt solver

**solve**()

Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises `MIPSolverException` exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(-4*x[0] - 5*x[1])                  # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x[0] + x[1] <= 3)               # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x[1] + x[0] <= 3)               # optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=2)                             # optional - cvxopt
-9.0
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 2*x[1])                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(-5*x[0] + x[1]   <=   7)          # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(-5*x[0] + x[1]   >=   7)          # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + x[1] >= 26  )             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint( x[0] >= 3)                       # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint( x[1] >= 4)                       # optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(),digits=4)                              # optional - cvxopt
48.83
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt")  # optional - cvxopt
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + 3*x[2])              # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress",True)           # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + 2*x[1] <= 4)               # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(5*x[2] - x[1] <= 8)               # optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=2)                             # optional - cvxopt
      pcost       dcost       gap    pres   dres   k/t
   ...
   8.8
sage: #CVXOPT gives different  values for variables compared to the other␣
→solvers.
sage: c = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt")  # optional - cvxopt
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "ppl")     # optional - cvxopt
sage: g = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()                    # optional - cvxopt
```

```
sage: xc=c.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                # optional - cvxopt
sage: xp=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                # optional - cvxopt
sage: xg=g.new_variable(nonnegative=True)                # optional - cvxopt
sage: c.set_objective(xc[2])                             # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(xp[2])                             # optional - cvxopt
sage: g.set_objective(xg[2])                             # optional - cvxopt
sage: #we create a cube for all three solvers
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[0] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[1] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[2] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(xp[0] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(xp[1] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(xp[2] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[0] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[1] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[2] <= 100)                     # optional - cvxopt
sage: N(c.solve(),digits=4)                              # optional - cvxopt
100.0
sage: N(c.get_values(xc[0]),digits=3)                    # optional - cvxopt
50.0
sage: N(c.get_values(xc[1]),digits=3)                    # optional - cvxopt
50.0
sage: N(c.get_values(xc[2]),digits=4)                    # optional - cvxopt
100.0
sage: N(p.solve(),digits=4)                              # optional - cvxopt
100.0
sage: N(p.get_values(xp[0]),2)                           # optional - cvxopt
0.00
sage: N(p.get_values(xp[1]),2)                           # optional - cvxopt
0.00
sage: N(p.get_values(xp[2]),digits=4)                    # optional - cvxopt
100.0
sage: N(g.solve(),digits=4)                              # optional - cvxopt
100.0
sage: N(g.get_values(xg[0]),2)                           # optional - cvxopt
0.00
sage: N(g.get_values(xg[1]),2)                           # optional - cvxopt
0.00
sage: N(g.get_values(xg[2]),digits=4)                    # optional - cvxopt
100.0
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

INPUT:

- name (string) – the parameter

- value – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

---

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at *solver_parameter()*.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver="CVXOPT")                   # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")               # optional - cvxopt
False
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)         # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")               # optional - cvxopt
True
```

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=None*)

> Return or define the lower bound on a variable
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `index` (integer) – the variable's id
>
> - `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)                      # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(5, None)
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=None*)

> Return or define the upper bound on a variable
>
> INPUT:
>
> - `index` (integer) – the variable's id
>
> - `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.
>
> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                 # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - cvxopt
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                      # optional - cvxopt
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - cvxopt
(0.0, 5)
```

Sage also supports, via optional packages, CBC (COIN-OR), CPLEX (ILOG), and Gurobi. In order to find out how to use them in Sage, please refer to the Thematic Tutorial on Linear Programming.

The following backend is used for debugging and testing purposes.

## 11.8 Logging Backend

It records, for debugging and unit testing purposes, all calls to backend methods in one of three ways.

See *LoggingBackendFactory* for more information.

**class** sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.**LoggingBackend**(*backend*, *printing=True*, *doctest=None*, *test_method=None*, *base_ring=None*)

    Bases: *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend*

    See *LoggingBackendFactory* for documentation.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: b = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b)
sage: lb.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# result: 0
0
sage: lb.add_variable(obj=1789)
# p.add_variable(obj=1789)
# result: 1
1
```

    **add_col**(*indices*, *coeffs*)

        Add a column.

        INPUT:

-     **indices** (list of integers) – this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero

-     **coeffs** (list of real values) – associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of **coeffs** corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in **indices**.

---

        **Note:** **indices** and **coeffs** are expected to be of the same length.

---

        EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.nrows()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)               # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
```

```
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))                    # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
5
```

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)
    Add a linear constraint.

    INPUT:

    - coefficients – an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a
      value (element of *base_ring()*).

    - lower_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The lower bound.

    - upper_bound – element of *base_ring()* or None. The upper bound.

    - name – string or None. Optional name for this row.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")             # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                           # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                                     # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
([0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                             # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo') #␣
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(1)                                              #␣
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
'foo'
```

**add_linear_constraint_vector**(*degree*, *coefficients*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *name=None*)
    Add a vector-valued linear constraint.

---

**Note:** This is the generic implementation, which will split the vector-valued constraint into components
and add these individually. Backends are encouraged to replace it with their own optimized implementation.

---

    INPUT:

    - degree – integer. The vector degree, that is, the number of new scalar constraints.

    - coefficients – an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a
      vector (real and of length degree).

    - lower_bound – either a vector or None. The component-wise lower bound.

---

- upper_bound – either a vector or `None`. The component-wise upper bound.

- name – string or `None`. An optional name for all new rows.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: coeffs = ([0, vector([1, 2])], [1, vector([2, 3])])
sage: upper = vector([5, 5])
sage: lower = vector([0, 0])
sage: p.add_variables(2)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint_vector(2, coeffs, lower, upper, 'foo')  #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**add_linear_constraints**(*number*, *lower_bound*, *upper_bound*, *names=None*)
    Add 'number linear constraints.

    INPUT:

    - number (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

    - lower_bound - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

    - upper_bound - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

    - names - an optional list of names (default: `None`)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.row(4)                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)                               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(None, 2.0)
```

**add_variable**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)
    Add a variable.

    This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

    INPUT:

    - lower_bound - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

    - upper_bound - the upper bound of the variable (default: `None`)

    - binary - True if the variable is binary (default: `False`).

    - continuous - True if the variable is binary (default: `True`).

- integer - True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- obj - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- name - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                     # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)                     # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
3
sage: p.col_name(3)                                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.0
```

**add_variables**(*args*, ***kwdargs*)
    Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

INPUT:

- n - the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- lower_bound - the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)

- upper_bound - the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

- binary - True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- continuous - True if the variable is binary (default: True).

- integer - True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- obj - (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- names - optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")     # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.ncols()                                            # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True, names=['a','b']) #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6
```

**base_ring()**
Return the base ring.

The backend's base ring can be overridden. It is best to run the tests with GLPK and override the base ring to QQ. Then default input to backend methods, prepared by *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*, depends on the base ring. This way input will be rational and so suitable for both exact and inexact methods; whereas output will be float and will thus trigger assertAlmostEqual() tests.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: b = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b)
sage: lb.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: from sage.rings.all import QQ
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b, base_ring=QQ)
sage: lb.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

**best_known_objective_bound()**
Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of *get_objective_value()* if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf *solver_parameter()*).

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)                  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
....:        p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)             # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                        # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()                             # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()                         # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb.best_known_objective_bound()                  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

**category**()

**col_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`lower_bound, upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
```

(continues on next page)

---

**Chapter 11. Linear Optimization (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Optimization (MIP) Solver backends**

```
(0.0, 5.0)
```

**col_name**(*index*)

Return the `index`-th column name

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the column id

- `name` (`char *`) – its name. When set to `NULL` (default), the method returns the current name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.col_name(0)                                    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'I am a variable'
```

**copy**()

Returns a copy of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") #
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(b[1] + b[2] <= 6) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(b[1] + b[2]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: copy(p).solve() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6.0
```

**dump**(*filename*, *compress=True*)

Same as self.save(filename, compress)

**dumps**(*compress=True*)

Dump `self` to a string s, which can later be reconstituted as `self` using `loads(s)`.

There is an optional boolean argument `compress` which defaults to `True`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.misc.persist import comp
sage: O = SageObject()
sage: p_comp = O.dumps()
sage: p_uncomp = O.dumps(compress=False)
sage: comp.decompress(p_comp) == p_uncomp
True
sage: import pickletools
sage: pickletools.dis(p_uncomp)
    0: \x80 PROTO      2
```

```
   2: c    GLOBAL     'sage.structure.sage_object SageObject'
  41: q    BINPUT     ...
  43: )    EMPTY_TUPLE
  44: \x81 NEWOBJ
  45: q    BINPUT     ...
  47: .    STOP
highest protocol among opcodes = 2
```

**get_objective_value()**
> Return the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1.5
```

**get_relative_objective_gap()**
> Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.
>
> For a minimization problem, this value is computed by $(\texttt{bestinteger} - \texttt{bestobjective})/(1e - 10 + |\texttt{bestobjective}|)$, where `bestinteger` is the value returned by *get_objective_value()* and `bestobjective` is the value returned by *best_known_objective_bound()*. For a maximization problem, the value is computed by $(\texttt{bestobjective} - \texttt{bestinteger})/(1e - 10 + |\texttt{bestobjective}|)$.

---

**Note:** Has no meaning unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)                       # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
....:      p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)                   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))        # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                             # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()                                  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()                              # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb.get_relative_objective_gap()                       # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1.5
```

**is_maximization**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

 Test whether the problem is a maximization

 EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_slack_variable_basic**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

 Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

 This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

 INPUT:

  • index (integer) – the variable's id

 EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
↪                       solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)        # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])             # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

 Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

 This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise

an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
→                    solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)             # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_basic**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
→                    solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)             # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                              # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_variable_basic(0)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: b.is_variable_basic(1)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_variable_binary**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)
   Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

   INPUT:

   • index (integer) – the variable's id

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                             # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)                     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)                      # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_continuous**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)
   Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

   INPUT:

   • index (integer) – the variable's id

   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                             # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**is_variable_integer**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,                          ␣
↪                       solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)              # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method here
sage: b.solve()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
```

**ncols**(*args*, **kwdargs*)

Return the number of columns/variables.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1
sage: p.ncols()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
```

**nrows**(*args*, **kwdargs*)

Return the number of rows/constraints.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (double) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                         # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)                       # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                         # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

**objective_constant_term**(*d=None*)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

INPUT:

- d (double) – its coefficient. If $None$ (default), return the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_constant_term()                        # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_constant_term(42)                      # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_constant_term()                        # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
42.0
```

**parent**()

Return the type of `self` to support the coercion framework.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: t = log(sqrt(2) - 1) + log(sqrt(2) + 1); t
log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1)
sage: u = t.maxima_methods()
sage: u.parent()
<class 'sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaWrapper'>
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- name (`str`) – the problem's name. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry") # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: print(p.problem_name())                          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
There once was a french fry
```

**remove_constraint**(*i*)
    Remove a constraint.

    INPUT:

        • i – index of the constraint to remove.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional␣
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: x,y = v[0], v[1]                               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)            # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.solve()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
9.0
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)                        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.solve()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
10.0
sage: p.get_values([x,y])                           # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
[0.0, 3.0]
```

**remove_constraints**(*constraints*)
    Remove several constraints.

    INPUT:

        • constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**Chapter 11.  Linear Optimization (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Optimization (MIP) Solver backends**

```
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                      # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 2), (1, 3)], None, 6) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 3), (1, 2)], None, 6) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.remove_constraints([0, 1])                            # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**rename**(*x=None*)

Change self so it prints as x, where x is a string.

---

**Note:** This is *only* supported for Python classes that derive from SageObject.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x', sparse=True).gen()
sage: g = x^3 + x - 5
sage: g
x^3 + x - 5
sage: g.rename('a polynomial')
sage: g
a polynomial
sage: g + x
x^3 + 2*x - 5
sage: h = g^100
sage: str(h)[:20]
'x^300 + 100*x^298 - '
sage: h.rename('x^300 + ...')
sage: h
x^300 + ...
```

Real numbers are not Python classes, so rename is not supported:

```
sage: a = 3.14
sage: type(a)
<... 'sage.rings.real_mpfr.RealLiteral'>
sage: a.rename('pi')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: object does not support renaming: 3.14000000000000
```

---

**Note:** The reason C-extension types are not supported by default is if they were then every single one would have to carry around an extra attribute, which would be slower and waste a lot of memory.

To support them for a specific class, add a `cdef public __custom_name` attribute.

---

**reset_name**()

Remove the custom name of an object.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: P.<x> = QQ[]
sage: P
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: P.rename('A polynomial ring')
sage: P
A polynomial ring
sage: P.reset_name()
sage: P
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

**row**(*i*)

Return a row

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`indices`, `coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which `coeffs` associates their coefficient on the model of the `add_linear_constraint` method.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                            # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                     # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_bounds**(*index*)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`lower_bound`, `upper_bound`). Each of them can be set to `None` if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
```

```
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(range(5)), list(range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -
↪ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                             # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

Return the `index` th row name

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the row's id

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])  #
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(0)                               # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**save**(*filename=None*, *compress=True*)

Save self to the given filename.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = x^3 + 5
sage: f.save(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'file'))
sage: load(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'file.sobj'))
x^3 + 5
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0.0*)

Set the objective function.

INPUT:

- `coeff` – a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function.

- `d` (double) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                          # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
```

```
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])                          # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]  # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
[1.0, 1.0, 2.0, 1.0, 3.0]
```

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='Nonexistent_LP_solver') # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]                                  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)             # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)             # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.solve()                                        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
9.0
```

**set_sense**(*sense*)
    Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

    INPUT:

    - sense (integer) :

        - +1 => Maximization

        - -1 => Minimization

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
False
```

**set_variable_type**(*variable*, *vtype*)
    Set the type of a variable

    INPUT:

    - variable (integer) – the variable's id

    - vtype (integer) :

- 1 Integer

- 0 Binary

- **-1** Continuous

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)                           # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)                           # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

**set_verbosity**(*level*)

Set the log (verbosity) level

INPUT:

- level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_verbosity(2)                                 # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**solve**(*\*args*, *\*\*kwdargs*)

Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc. . . )

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)              # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))         # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
```

(continues on next page)

---

```
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)                  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

INPUT:

- `name` (string) – the parameter

- `value` – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or `None` (default) to obtain its current value.

---

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at *solver_parameter()*.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)               # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**variable_lower_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the variable's id

- `value` – real value, or `None` to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to `None` (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
```

```
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(5.0, None)
```

**variable_upper_bound**(*index*, *value=False*)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the variable's id

- value – real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

**write_lp**(*name*)

Write the problem to a `.lp` file

INPUT:

- filename (string)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                 # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 1], (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))        # optional
↪- Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**write_mps**(*name*, *modern*)

Write the problem to a `.mps` file

INPUT:

- filename (string)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))        # optional
↪- Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.**LoggingBackendFactory**(*solver=None*, *printing=True*, *doctest_file=None*, *test_method_file=None*, *test_method=None*, *base_ring=Rational Field*)

Factory that constructs a *LoggingBackend* for debugging and testing.

An instance of it can be passed as the solver argument of *sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.get_solver()* and *MixedIntegerLinearProgram*.

EXAMPLES:

Assume that we have the following function that does some computation using *MixedIntegerLinearProgram* (or MIP backend methods), and suppose we have observed that it works with the GLPK backend, but not with the COIN backend:

```
sage: def compute_something(solver='GLPK'):
....:     from sage.numerical.mip import MIPSolverException
....:     mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver=solver)
....:     lb = mip.get_backend()
....:     lb.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
....:     lb.add_variable(obj=1789)
....:     try:
....:         lb.solve()
....:     except MIPSolverException:
....:         return 4711
....:     else:
....:         return 91
```

We can investigate what the backend methods are doing by running a *LoggingBackend* in its in-terminal logging mode:

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackendFactory
sage: compute_something(solver = LoggingBackendFactory(solver='GLPK'))
# p = get_solver(solver='GLPK')
# p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# result: 0
# p.add_variable(obj=1789)
```

```
# result: 1
# p.solve()
# exception: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible solution
4711
```

By replacing 'GLPK' by 'COIN' above, we can then compare the two logs and see where they differ.

Imagine that we have now fixed the bug in the COIN backend, and we want to add a doctest that documents this fact. We do not want to call `compute_something` in the doctest, but rather just have a sequence of calls to backend methods.

We can have the doctest autogenerated by running a *LoggingBackend* in its doctest-writing mode:

```
sage: fname = tmp_filename()
sage: compute_something(solver = LoggingBackendFactory(solver='GLPK',
→printing=False,
....:                                                   doctest_file=fname))
4711
sage: with open(fname) as f:
....:     for line in f.readlines(): _ = sys.stdout.write('|{}'.format(line))
|        sage: p = get_solver(solver='GLPK')
|        sage: p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
|        0
|        sage: p.add_variable(obj=1789)
|        1
|        sage: p.solve()
|        Traceback (most recent call last):
|        ...
|        MIPSolverException: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible␣
→solution
```

We then copy from the generated file and paste into the source code of the COIN backend.

If this test seems valuable enough that all backends should be tested against it, we should create a test method instead of a docstring.

We can have the test method autogenerated by running a *LoggingBackend* in its test-method-writing mode:

```
sage: fname = tmp_filename()
sage: compute_something(solver= LoggingBackendFactory(solver='GLPK', printing=False,
....:                                                  test_method_file=fname,
....:                                                  test_method='something'))
4711
sage: with open(fname) as f:
....:     for line in f.readlines(): _ = sys.stdout.write('|{}'.format(line))
|
|    @classmethod
|    def _test_something(cls, tester=None, **options):
|        ...
|        Run tests on ...
|
|        TESTS::
|
|            sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import␣
→GenericBackend
```

```
|           sage: p = GenericBackend()
|           sage: p._test_something()
|           Traceback (most recent call last):
|           ...
|           NotImplementedError
|
|       ...
|       p = cls()                         # fresh instance of the backend
|       if tester is None:
|           tester = p._tester(**options)
|       tester.assertEqual(p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo'), 0)
|       tester.assertEqual(p.add_variable(obj=1789), 1)
|       with tester.assertRaises(MIPSolverException) as cm:
|           p.solve()
```

We then copy from the generated file and paste into the source code of the generic backend, where all test methods are defined.

If `test_method_file` is not provided, a default output file name will be computed from `test_method`.

# SEMIDEFINITE OPTIMIZATION (SDP) SOLVER BACKENDS

## 12.1 Generic Backend for SDP solvers

This class only lists the methods that should be defined by any interface with a SDP Solver. All these methods immediately raise `NotImplementedError` exceptions when called, and are obviously meant to be replaced by the solver-specific method. This file can also be used as a template to create a new interface : one would only need to replace the occurrences of `"Nonexistent_SDP_solver"` by the solver's name, and replace `GenericSDPBackend` by `SolverName(GenericSDPBackend)` so that the new solver extends this class.

AUTHORS:

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-07): initial implementation

**class** sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.**GenericSDPBackend**

Bases: `object`

**add_linear_constraint**(*coefficients*, *name=None*)

Add a linear constraint.

INPUT:

- `coefficients` an iterable with `(c,v)` pairs where `c` is a variable index (integer) and `v` is a value (real value).

- `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `name` - an optional name for this row (default: `None`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])                   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

(continues on next page)

```
(2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo') #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(-1)                                                          #␣
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
"foo"
```

**add_linear_constraints**(*number*, *names=None*)

Add constraints.

INPUT:

- `number` (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

- `lower_bound` - a lower bound, either a real value or `None`

- `upper_bound` - an upper bound, either a real value or `None`

- `names` - an optional list of names (default: `None`)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)          # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.row(4)                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)                               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
(None, 2.0)
```

**add_variable**(*obj=0.0*, *name=None*)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

INPUT:

- `obj` - (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- `name` - an optional name for the newly added variable (default: `None`).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                          # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
```

```
sage: p.add_variable()                                    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)                    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
3
sage: p.col_name(3)                                       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.0
```

**add_variables**(*n*, *names=None*)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive and real.

INPUT:

- n - the number of new variables (must be > 0)

- obj - (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)

- names - optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")    # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.ncols()                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True, names=['a','b']) #
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6
```

**base_ring**()

The base ring

**col_name**(*index*)

Return the index th col name

INPUT:

- index (integer) – the col's id

- name (char *) – its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")            # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.col_name(0)                                     # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'I am a variable'
```

**dual_variable**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

The $i$-th dual variable

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

The matrix of the $i$-th dual variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False,solver = "Nonexistent_LP_
→solver")  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable()                # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])        # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
→solver
sage: p.solve()  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
-3.0
sage: B=p.get_backend()  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x=p.get_values(x).values()  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: -(a3*B.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*B.dual_variable(1)).trace()  #
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
-3.0
sage: g = sum((B.slack(j)*B.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); g  #
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
0.0
```

**get_objective_value**()

Return the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1.5
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)                           # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
```

```
1.5
```

**is_maximization()**
    Test whether the problem is a maximization

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**ncols()**
    Return the number of columns/variables.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)                                # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
sage: p.ncols()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
```

**nrows()**
    Return the number of rows/constraints.

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
2
```

**objective_coefficient**(*variable*, *coeff=None*)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

INPUT:

- `variable` (integer) – the variable's id

- `coeff` (double) – its coefficient

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()                                  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
1
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                        # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)                      # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)                        # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

**problem_name**(*name=None*)

Return or define the problem's name

INPUT:

- `name` (`str`) – the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry") # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: print(p.problem_name())                           # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
There once was a french fry
```

**row**(*i*)

Return a row

INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

A pair (`indices`, `coeffs`) where `indices` lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which `coeffs` associates their coefficient on the model of the `add_linear_constraint` method.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
5
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)                                              # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

**row_name**(*index*)

    Return the `index` th row name

    INPUT:

- `index` (integer) – the row's id

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, name="Empty constraint 1")   #␣
↪optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(0)                                        # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
'Empty constraint 1'
```

**set_objective**(*coeff*, *d=0.0*)

    Set the objective function.

    INPUT:

- `coeff` – a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.

- d (double) – the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")    # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)                                   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])                    # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]  # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
[1.0, 1.0, 2.0, 1.0, 3.0]
```

Constants in the objective function are respected.

**set_sense**(*sense*)

    Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

    INPUT:

- sense (integer) :

      – +1 => Maximization

      – -1 => Minimization

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)                                   # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.is_maximization()                               # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
False
```

**slack**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

    Slack of the $i$-th constraint

    Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

    OUTPUT:

    The matrix of the slack of the $i$-th constraint

    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False,solver = "Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver")  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable()              # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
-3.0
sage: B=p.get_backend()                 # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: B1 = B.slack(1); B1               # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()         # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
True
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values()  # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

**solve**()
>    Solve the problem.

---

>    **Note:** This method raises SDPSolverException exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc. . . )

---

>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)            # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))                   # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
sage: p.solve()                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
↪solver
sage: p.solve()                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
↪LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
SDPSolverException: ...
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)
>    Return or define a solver parameter

>    INPUT:

>    - name (string) – the parameter

>    - value – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

---

>    **Note:** The list of available parameters is available at *solver_parameter()*.

---

>    EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")  # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                   # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)               # optional -␣
↪Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")                           # optional -␣
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

**zero**()
> Zero of the base ring

sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.**default_sdp_solver**(*solver=None*)
> Return/set the default SDP solver used by Sage

> INPUT:

> • solver – one of the following:

>> – the string `"CVXOPT"`, to make the use of the CVXOPT solver (see the CVXOPT web site) the default;

>> – a subclass of *sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend*, to make it the default; or

>> – `None` (default), in which case the current default solver (a string or a class) is returned.

> OUTPUT:

> This function returns the current default solver (a string or a class) if `solver = None` (default). Otherwise, it sets the default solver to the one given. If this solver does not exist, or is not available, a `ValueError` exception is raised.

> EXAMPLES:

```
sage: former_solver = default_sdp_solver()
sage: default_sdp_solver("Cvxopt")
sage: default_sdp_solver()
'Cvxopt'
sage: default_sdp_solver("Yeahhhhhhhhhh")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 'solver' should be set to ...
sage: default_sdp_solver(former_solver)
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import GenericSDPBackend
sage: class my_sdp_solver(GenericSDPBackend): pass
sage: default_sdp_solver(my_sdp_solver)
sage: default_sdp_solver() is my_sdp_solver
True
```

sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.**get_solver**(*solver=None*, *base_ring=None*)
> Return a solver according to the given preferences.

> INPUT:

> • solver – one of the following:

>> – the string `"CVXOPT"`, designating the use of the CVXOPT solver (see the CVXOPT web site);

>> – a subclass of *sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend*;

>> – `None` (default), in which case the default solver is used (see *default_sdp_solver()*);

> **See also:**

> • *default_sdp_solver()* – Returns/Sets the default SDP solver.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver()
```

Passing a class:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import GenericSDPBackend
sage: class MockSDPBackend(GenericSDPBackend):
....:     def solve(self):
....:         raise RuntimeError("SDP is too slow!")
sage: P = SemidefiniteProgram(solver=MockSDPBackend)
sage: P.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: SDP is too slow!
```

## 12.2 CVXOPT SDP Backend

AUTHORS:

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-05) : initial implementation

- Dima Pasechnik (2015-12) : minor fixes

**class** sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.**CVXOPTSDPBackend**

Bases: sage.numerical.backends.matrix_sdp_backend.MatrixSDPBackend

Cython constructor

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                    # optional - cvxopt
```

**dual_variable**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

The $i$-th dual variable

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

- index (integer) – the constraint's id.

OUTPUT:

The matrix of the $i$-th dual variable

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver='cvxopt')      #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                                #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])                                        #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solve()                                        # tol 1e-08       #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
-3.0
sage: B=p.get_backend()                                                  #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x=p.get_values(x).values()                                        #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: -(a3*B.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*B.dual_variable(1)).trace()    #␣
↪tol 1e-07   # optional - cvxopt
-3.0
sage: g = sum((B.slack(j)*B.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); g  #␣
↪tol 1.5e-08 # optional - cvxopt
0.0
```

**get_objective_value**()
 Return the value of the objective function.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)     #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                               #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0.,    8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0.,   10.,  16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5.,    2., -17.], [2.,   -6.,    8.], [-17.,  8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] + a3*x[2] <= a4)                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=4)                                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
-3.154
sage: N(p.get_backend().get_objective_value(), digits=4)                 #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
```

---

```
-3.154
```

**get_variable_value**(*variable*)

>   Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

---

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless `solve` has been called before.

---

>   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)      #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                                 #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])                                  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0.,   8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0.,  10.,  16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5.,   2., -17.], [2.,   -6.,   8.], [-17.,  8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] + a3*x[2] <= a4)                  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)                  #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=4)                                               #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-3.154
sage: N(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(0), digits=3)                   #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-0.368
sage: N(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(1), digits=4)                   #␣
→optional - cvxopt
1.898
sage: N(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(2), digits=3)                   #␣
→optional - cvxopt
-0.888
```

**slack**(*i*, *sparse=False*)

>   Slack of the $i$-th constraint

>   Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

>   • `index` (integer) – the constraint's id.

>   OUTPUT:

>   The matrix of the slack of the $i$-th constraint

>   EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver='cvxopt')          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                                     #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])                                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solve()                             # tol 1e-08                         #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
-3.0
sage: B = p.get_backend()                                                      #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: B1 = B.slack(1); B1                    # tol 1e-08                        #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()                                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
True
sage: x = sorted(p.get_values(x).values())                                     #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1          # tol 1e-09                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

**solve**()
> Solve the problem.

---

**Note:** This method raises SDPSolverException exceptions when the solution cannot be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc. . . )

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)           #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                                     #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])                                      #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
```

```
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0.,   8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0.,   10.,  16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5.,   2., -17.], [2.,   -6.,   8.], [-17.,  8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a3*x[2] <= a4)                          #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=4)                                            #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
-3.225
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)    #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: x = p.new_variable()                                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])                              #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0.,   8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0.,   10.,  16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5.,   2., -17.], [2.,   -6.,   8.], [-17.,  8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] + a3*x[2] <= a4)               #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)               #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: N(p.solve(), digits=4)                                           #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
-3.154
```

**solver_parameter**(*name*, *value=None*)

Return or define a solver parameter

INPUT:

- `name` (string) – the parameter

- `value` – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or `None` (default) to obtain its current value.

---

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at *solver_parameter()*.

---

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")                                #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")                             #␣
↪optional - cvxopt
False
```

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)                              #␣
→optional - cvxopt
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")                                    #␣
→optional - cvxopt
True
```

For more details on CVXOPT, see CVXOPT documentation.

# INDICES AND TABLES

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

# PYTHON MODULE INDEX

## n

# INDEX

## X

## Y

## Z